

**IMAGING OF THE DISTAL ASCENDING AORTA USING  
MODIFIED TRANSESOPHAGEAL ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY  
IN CARDIAC SURGERY**

Imaging of the distal ascending aorta using modified transesophageal echocardiography in cardiac surgery

Utrecht, Universiteit van Utrecht, Universitair Medisch Centrum Utrecht

Thesis, with a summary in Dutch

Proefschrift, met een samenvatting in het Nederlands

ISBN	978-90-393-5128-4
Author	B. van Zaane
Cover design	F. den Hertog
Lay-out	Gildeprint Drukkerijen - Enschede
Print	Gildeprint Drukkerijen - Enschede

We gratefully acknowledge the support by the Netherlands Organisation for Health Research and Development (Zonmw, projectnumber 945-27-009).

Financial support by the Division of Perioperative Care and Emergency Medicine, the Julius Center for Health Sciences and Primary Care, Athene Care B.V. and the stichting Zwols Wetenschappelijkfonds Isala Klinieken for the publication of this thesis is gratefully acknowledged

**IMAGING OF THE DISTAL ASCENDING AORTA USING  
MODIFIED TRANSESOPHAGEAL ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY  
IN CARDIAC SURGERY**

**Beeldvorming van de distale aorta ascendens doormiddel van  
aangepaste transoesophageale echocardiografie in cardiale chirurgie**  
(met een samenvatting in het Nederlands)

**Proefschrift**

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de Universiteit Utrecht  
op gezag van de rector magnificus, prof. dr. J.C. Stoof,  
ingevolge het besluit van het college voor promoties  
in het openbaar te verdedigen  
op donderdag 5 november 2009  
des ochtends te 10.30 uur

door

**Bas van Zaane**

geboren op 3 april 1976 te Nijmegen

Promotoren: Prof.dr. K.G.M Moons  
Prof.dr. C.J. Kalkman  
Prof.dr. W.F. Buhre

Co-promotor: Dr. A.P. Nierich

*Voor Lottie en Tom*



## Contents

<b>1</b>	General Introduction	9
<b>2</b>	Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery.	21
<b>3</b>	Resolving the blind spot of transesophageal echocardiography: A new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery.	41
<b>4</b>	Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography.	61
<b>5</b>	Comparison of methods to estimate confidence intervals of predictive values of diagnostic test results in a nested case-control design.	79
<b>6</b>	The diagnostic accuracy of modified transesophageal echocardiography for pre-incision assessment of the distal ascending aorta for atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients.	95
<b>7</b>	Intra- and inter-observer variability of modified transesophageal echocardiography for pre-incision detection of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients.	117
<b>8</b>	Cost-effectiveness analysis of modified transesophageal echocardiography to assess the distal ascending aorta in cardiac surgery patients before incision.	135

<b>9</b>	General discussion	161
<b>10</b>	Summary	179
<b>11</b>	Samenvatting	185
<b>12</b>	List of Publications	193
<b>13</b>	Dankwoord	195
<b>14</b>	Curriculum vitae	201



# GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1

r1 Annually about 1 million patients worldwide undergo cardiac surgery. One of the  
r2 most severe complications after cardiac-surgery is ischemic stroke. The overall  
r3 incidence of major ischemic stroke after cardiac surgery is about 3%, accounting  
r4 for 20% of postoperative deaths(1-5). As the occurrence of atherosclerosis increases  
r5 sharply with age, from 10% in patients aged 50-60 years to 35% in patients older  
r6 than 75 years, the post-cardiac-surgery stroke rate also increases to 7% in older  
r7 patients(5-10). Taking into account advances in cardiac surgery and the ageing  
r8 society, patients undergoing cardiac surgery will become increasingly older and  
r9 more vulnerable, thus being at higher risk of aortic atherosclerosis and neurologic  
r10 complications.

r11 Post-operative stroke is often caused by emboli merging from atherosclerosis in the  
r12 ascending aorta to the brain, as the ascending aorta is the place of cannulation and  
r13 clamping(2-4,8,11-14). In the presence of severe atherosclerosis, use of alternative  
r14 surgical strategies that avoid or reduce manipulation of the ascending aorta is  
r15 indicated. To enable adjustment to such alternative strategies a diagnostic test that  
r16 can visualize the ascending aorta, particularly the distal part and preferably as early  
r17 as possible, e.g. before sternotomy, is needed.

## r18 **Usual care**

r19 Current methods to potentially visualise and detect atherosclerosis of the  
r20 ascending aorta in cardiac surgery patients include chest X-ray, transesophageal  
r21 echocardiography, manual palpation, and epiaortic ultrasound scanning.  
r22 Compared to epiaortic ultrasound scanning, all former methods have proven to  
r23 be not sensitive and specific enough, not for pre- or peroperative detection of  
r24 atherosclerosis(15-23). Epiaortic ultrasound scanning has thus become the gold  
r25 standard for detecting atherosclerotic changes in the ascending aorta, but it  
r26 can only be used during the operation after sternotomy(15-18,20-22). Therefore,  
r27 if its findings show severe aortic atherosclerosis, decisions regarding change  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

in surgical strategy have to be made at a late stage, which is often less feasible and more complicated. Preferably, such decisions are made pre-operatively, requiring a method that detects aortic atherosclerosis at an earlier moment, before sternotomy(24).

Modern MRI and CT-scanners have diagnostic accuracy comparable with epiaortic ultrasound scanning, but they come with several disadvantages. First, their (yet) relatively low availability does not allow for routine evaluation of every cardiac surgery patient. Second, high costs make them less cost-effective. Third and most importantly, both are not (yet) capable of providing real-time images of the ascending aorta to direct changes in surgical strategy.

The most widely used diagnostic imaging technique in cardiac surgery patients(25), i.e. transesophageal echocardiography is indeed capable of visualizing the extent of atherosclerosis before and during cardiac surgery. Since, it can be used before sternotomy changes in surgical strategy are earlier and easier to implement. But transesophageal echocardiography is not capable of imaging the distal part of the ascending aorta, due to the so-called blind spot(18). The blind spot is caused by the interposition of air, located in the trachea and main bronchi, between the echo-transducer and the ascending aorta. To overcome this limitation of transesophageal echocardiography, the A-View method was developed to image the distal ascending aorta using conventional transesophageal echocardiography and a specially designed intra-tracheal balloon-catheter(26,27). The evaluation of this diagnostic device is the topic of this thesis.

### **Potential effects on health of the A-View method**

Improved diagnostic classification leads to improved treatment indications, and thus improved patient outcomes. Diagnostic tests in itself commonly have no

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 direct impact on health improvement but they do via the therapies indicated or  
r2 chosen based on the test results(28). Thus, enabling improved and early detection  
r3 of ascending aorta atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients at a moment  
r4 (preoperatively) that extensive manipulations of the ascending aorta (i.e. the  
r5 major cause of emboli generation) can be prevented, will likely induce changes to  
r6 less invasive cardiac surgery techniques. This reduces manipulations of a sclerotic  
r7 ascending aorta and thus the incidence of post-operative stroke. In various studies  
r8 it has been shown that the use of epiaortic ultrasound scanning of the ascending  
r9 aorta combined with changes to less manipulative techniques in case of severe  
r10 ascending aorta atherosclerosis indeed reduces the incidence of post-operative  
r11 ischemic stroke(29-32). Hence, it can be expected that, if the A-View method is  
r12 capable of adequately imaging atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta before  
r13 sternotomy, the positive effects on patient outcome can (at least) be comparable  
r14 to epiaortic ultrasound scanning, where the latter surely is more cumbersome to  
r15 use and often applied too late to allow for relevant changes in surgical technique.  
r16

### **Central theme of this thesis**

r17  
r18  
r19  
r20 It is widely acknowledged that in the scientific evaluation of a new diagnostic  
r21 device, like the A-View method, a phased approach should be followed(33-38). After  
r22 technical development and safety evaluation (first phase), but before investigating  
r23 whether the test may replace current diagnostic techniques and actually improves  
r24 the (cost)-effectiveness in terms of patient outcome, the test's reproducibility and  
r25 potential discriminative accuracy as compared to current reference standards, must  
r26 be quantified. Hence, the second and third phases of the evaluation of the A-View  
r27 method consist of the quantification of the inter- and intra-observer variation  
r28 of the A-View method and whether it can discriminate between evident cases  
r29 with and without aortic atherosclerosis as determined by the current reference  
r30 standard (diagnostic accuracy). Subsequent research should focus on quantifying  
r31  
r32

the test's diagnostic accuracy beyond or additional to conventional diagnostics, in a prospective manner and consecutive series of patients in whom the test is to be applied. Finally, it should be studied whether the test actually improves the cost-effectiveness in terms of patient outcome. On a longer term, if the (incremental) diagnostic accuracy of the A-View method will indeed be proven, it is very likely that use of the A-View method will contribute in resolving the problem of inadequate imaging of aortic atherosclerosis with the current available techniques. This in turn will reduce - in case of prevalent ascending aorta atherosclerosis - the number of ascending aorta manipulations, thus reducing the incidence of post cardiac surgery stroke and increase cost-effectiveness of current care. This thesis describes the first three phases of the scientific evaluation process of the A-View method.

## Outline of this thesis

In Chapter 2 *Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery*, we retrieved all available literature on the diagnostic accuracy of conventional transesophageal echocardiography compared to epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard, to perform a diagnostic meta-analysis. The aim was to quantify the overall accuracy of conventional transesophageal echocardiography and whether it is capable to assess the presence and severity of atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. The technical and safety evaluation of the A-View method is described in chapter 3 *Resolving the blind spot of transesophageal echocardiography: A new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery*. The technical evaluation addresses to what extent the A-View method is capable of imaging the distal ascending aorta, and the safety evaluation whether the method leads to unexpected complications due to the use of the device.

In chapter 4 *Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal*

r1
r2
r3
r4
r5
r6
r7
r8
r9
r10
r11
r12
r13
r14
r15
r16
r17
r18
r19
r20
r21
r22
r23
r24
r25
r26
r27
r28
r29
r30
r31
r32

*echocardiography* we describe the application and indications for use of the A-View method. Furthermore we define the standard views that can be obtained with the method so that future communications on the A-View method can easily be compared.

In single test diagnostic accuracy studies, besides sensitivity and specificity, the positive and negative predictive values with their 95% confidence intervals are calculated. When a so-called nested case-control design is used to estimate these accuracy parameters, correction for the sampling fraction has to be incorporated into the equation to estimate the correct positive and negative predictive value(39,40). But, estimation of the standard error of these predictive values, which is needed to estimate their 95% confidence interval, is less straightforward. Until now it is unclear what the best method is to calculate the standard error of the positive predictive value when using a nested case-control design. In Chapter 5 *Comparison of methods to estimate confidence intervals of predictive values of diagnostic test results in a nested case-control design* we describe six solutions to calculate the standard error and thus the confidence intervals of the positive and negative predictive values of a diagnostic test, when using a nested case-control study. In a simulation study we compare these six methods with the “true” standard error of the positive predictive value as obtained from the full cohort of patients.

In chapter 6 *Diagnostic accuracy of modified transesophageal echocardiography for pre-incision assessment of aortic atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients* we quantify the diagnostic accuracy (using e.g. sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value) of the A-View method. Aim is to assess whether the A-View method is capable of discrimination between patients with atherosclerosis and those without.

Chapter 7 *Inter- and intra-observer variability of modified transesophageal echocardiography for pre-incision detection of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients*, describes the inter- and intraobserver variation of the reading of the A-View method images, i.e. comparing the results of different A-view

readings per observer (intraobserver variation) and across different observers (interobserver variation).

Diagnostic accuracy in itself is insufficient to determine the most efficient diagnostic strategy. The latter can only be achieved by taking into account the clinical outcomes after diagnostic work-up and so-directed therapeutic interventions. Therefore, in chapter 8 *Cost-effectiveness analysis of modified transesophageal echocardiography to assess the distal ascending aorta in cardiac surgery patients before incision* we present a modelling study to compare the balance between costs and effects of manual palpation and the A-View method.

This thesis ends with concluding remarks on our findings, and suggestions for future research in chapter 9.

<u>r1</u>
<u>r2</u>
<u>r3</u>
<u>r4</u>
<u>r5</u>
<u>r6</u>
<u>r7</u>
<u>r8</u>
<u>r9</u>
<u>r10</u>
<u>r11</u>
<u>r12</u>
<u>r13</u>
<u>r14</u>
<u>r15</u>
<u>r16</u>
<u>r17</u>
<u>r18</u>
<u>r19</u>
<u>r20</u>
<u>r21</u>
<u>r22</u>
<u>r23</u>
<u>r24</u>
<u>r25</u>
<u>r26</u>
<u>r27</u>
<u>r28</u>
<u>r29</u>
<u>r30</u>
<u>r31</u>
<u>r32</u>

## References

1. Alexander AP, Anstrom KJ, Muhlbaier LH. Outcomes of cardiac surgery in patients over 80 years: Results from the National Cardiovascular Network. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2000;35:731-8.
2. Almassi GH, Sommers T, Moritz TE. Stroke in cardiac surgical patients: determinants and outcome. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1999;68:391-7.
3. Llinas R, Barbut D, Caplan LR. Neurologic complications of cardiac surgery. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases* 2000;43:101-12.
4. Mohan R, Amsel BJ, Walter PJ. Coronary artery bypass grafting in the elderly - a review of studies on patients older than 64, 69, 74 years. *Cardiology* 1992;80:215-25.
5. Roach GW, Kanchuger M, Mangano CM. Adverse cerebral outcomes after coronary bypass surgery. Multicentre Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group and the Ischemia Research and Education Foundation Investigators. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1996;335:1857-63.
6. Barbut D, Hartman GS. Aortic atheroma is related to outcome but not numbers of emboli during coronary bypass. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1997;64:454-9.
7. Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Wareing TH. Intraoperative ultrasonographic evaluation of the ascending aorta in 100 consecutive patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1991;84:III47-III53.
8. Hartman GS, Yao FS, Bruefach Iii M. Severity of aortic atheromateus disease diagnosed by transesophageal echocardiography predict stroke and other outcomes associated with coronary artery surgery: a prospective study. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1996;83:701-8.
9. Young MA, Bratina P, Hickkenbottem S. Neurologic complications after coronary artery bypass grafting. *Journal of cardiovascular nursing* 1998;13:26-33.
10. Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Wareing TH, Murphy SF, Schechtman KB, Kouchoukos NT. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. Prevalence and role as an independent predictor of cerebrovascular events in cardiac patients. *Stroke* 1994;25:2010-6.
11. Amarenco P, Cohen A, Tzourio C. Atherosclerotic disease of the aortic arch and the risk of ischemic stroke. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1994;331:1474-9.



12. Choudhary SK, Bhan A, Sharma R. Aortic atherosclerosis and perioperative stroke in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass: role of intra-operative transesophageal echocardiography. *International Journal of Cardiology* 1997;61:31-8.
13. Hogue CW, Jr., Murphy SF, Schechtman KB. Risk factors for early or delayed stroke after cardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1999;100:642-7.
14. Stern A, Tunick PA, Culliford AT, Lachman J, Bauman FG, Kanchuger M, Marschall K, Shah A, Grossi E, Kronzon I. Protruding aortic arch atheromas: Risk of stroke during heart surgery with and without aortic arch endarterectomy. *American Heart Journal* 1999;138:4 (part 1):746-52.
15. Davila-Roman VG, Philips KJ, Daily BB, Davila RM, Kouchoukos NT, Barzilai B. Intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography and epiaortic ultrasound for assessment of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1996;28:942-7.
16. Fujimoto K. [Evaluation of atherosclerotic change in the thoracic aorta using transesophageal and epiaortic echocardiographies in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting. *Masui* 1997;46:1038-47.
17. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1995:225-8.
18. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *AnesthAnalg* 1994;78:240-4.
19. Marschall K, Kanchuger M, Kessler K, Grossi E, Yarmush L, Roggen S, Tissot M, Paglia S, Nacht A, Shrem S, Turndorf H. Superiority of transesophageal echocardiography in detecting aortic arch atheromatous disease: Identification of patients at increased risk of stroke during cardiac surgery. *Journal of cardiothoracic and vascular anesthesia* 1994;8:5-13.
20. Royse CF, Royse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Annals of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* 1998;4:347-50.
21. Sylivris S, Calafiore P, Matalanis G. The intraoperative assessment of ascending aortic atheroma: epiaortic scanning is superior to both transesophageal echocardiography and direct palpation. *Journal of cardiothoracic and vascular anesthesia* 1997;11:704-7.
22. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2000;70:25-30.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
23. Suvarna S, Smith A, Stygall J, Kolvecar S, Walesby R, Harrison M, Newman S. An intraoperative assessment of the ascending aorta: a comparison of digital palpation, transesophageal echocardiography, and epiaortic ultrasonography. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2007;21:805-9.
  24. Bergman P, van der Linden J. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta as a major determinant of the outcome of cardiac surgery. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* 2005;2:246-51; quiz 69.
  25. Qaddoura FE, Abel MD, Mecklenburg KL, Chandrasekaran K, Schaff HV, Zehr KJ, Sundt TM, Click RL. Role of Intraoperative Transesophageal Echocardiography in Patients Having Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2004;78:1586-90.
  26. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.
  27. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
  28. Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE, Moons KG. Distraction From Randomization in Diagnostic Research. *AnnEpidemiol* 2005;.
  29. Duda AM, Letwin LB, Sutter FP, Goldman SM. Does routine use of aortic ultrasonography decrease the stroke rate in coronary artery bypass surgery. *journal of vascular surgery* 1995;21 (1):98-107.
  30. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovascular Thoracic Annals* 1999;7:168-72.
  31. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1993;55:1400-7.
  32. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Management of the severely atherosclerotic ascending aorta during cardiac operations. *The Journal of thoracic and cardiovascular surgery* 1992;103:453-61.
  33. Dixon AK. Evidence-based diagnostic radiology. *Lancet* 1997;350:509-13.
  34. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Medical decision making* 1991;11:88-94.
  35. Gluud C, Gluud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *BMJ* 2005;330:724-6.
  36. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clinical Radiology* 1995;50:513-8.

37. Hunink MG. Outcomes research and cost-effectiveness analysis in radiology. *Eur Radiol* 1996;6:615-20.
38. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clinical Chemistry* 2004;50:473-6.
39. Rutjes AW, Reitsma JB, Vandenbroucke JP, Glas AS, Bossuyt PM. Case-control and two-gate designs in diagnostic accuracy studies. *Clin Chem* 2005;51:1335-41.
40. Biesheuvel CJ, Vergouwe Y, Oudega R, Hoes AW, Grobbee DE, Moons KG. Advantages of the nested case-control design in diagnostic research. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2008;8:48.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**META-ANALYSIS OF THE DIAGNOSTIC  
ACCURACY OF TRANSESOPHAGEAL  
ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY FOR ASSESSMENT OF  
ATHEROSCLEROSIS IN THE ASCENDING AORTA  
IN PATIENTS UNDERGOING CARDIAC SURGERY**

van Zaane B  
Zuithoff NP  
Reitsma JB  
Bax L  
Nierich AP  
Moons KG

Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal  
echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending  
aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery.  
*acta anesthesiologica scandinavica* 2008;52(9):1179-1187.

2

r1 Neurological complications, such as ischemic stroke, occur in 3% of all cardiac  
r2 operations, accounting for 20% of postoperative deaths after cardiac surgery(1-3).  
r3 Prevention of stroke after cardiac surgery saves on average \$13,019 for mild  
r4 ischemic strokes and \$20,346 for severe ischemic strokes per patient, in direct  
r5 medical costs of the first 30 days(4). This does not even account for savings after  
r6 the first 30 days in case of disabling strokes. Peri-operative stroke may be caused  
r7 by emboli emerging from atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta to the brain, as the  
r8 ascending aorta is manipulated during cardiac surgery for placement of the aortic  
r9 cannula and (de)clamping as well as by the “sandblasting” effect due to the aortic  
r10 cannula flow.

r11 Epi-aortic ultrasound scanning is the ‘gold’ standard for detecting atherosclerosis in  
r12 the ascending aorta. Its use combined with appropriate modification of operative  
r13 technique when severe atherosclerosis is present can effectively reduce the  
r14 incidence of postoperative stroke(5-9). However, epi-aortic ultrasound scanning  
r15 has not gained widespread use, because there is a lack of optimized ultrasound  
r16 devices, it would lengthen the surgical procedure, it may endanger the sterility of  
r17 the surgical field, and there is a false belief by many surgeons that palpation is as  
r18 sensitive as epi-aortic ultrasound scanning(10,11). Finally, there is no clear evidence  
r19 proving that the use of epi-aortic scanning changes outcome in cardiac surgery.  
r20 Moreover, as it is applied during the operation decisions regarding surgical  
r21 strategy are to be made at a late stage. Preferably, such decisions are to be made pre-  
r22 operatively(12).

r23 Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is a minimally invasive and widely  
r24 available tool that can be used pre-sternotomy and may overcome these  
r25 limitations(13). However, the distal section of the ascending aorta is poorly  
r26 visualized due to interposition of the trachea between the oesophagus and the  
r27 ascending aorta, the so-called “blind spot”. Various researchers thus investigated  
r28 the ability of TEE to discriminate between presence and absence of ascending  
r29 aorta atherosclerosis(10,14-19). Accordingly, it is often acknowledged that TEE has  
r30 limited value in this, but it has never been supported by a systematic review or  
r31  
r32

meta-analysis estimating the true diagnostic accuracy of TEE based on all available quantitative evidence. We aimed to do this using state of the art methodology of diagnostic meta-analyses, incorporating the correlation between sensitivity and specificity as well as covariates to explore heterogeneity across studies.

## Methods

### *Search strategy and study selection*

Medline (Pubmed), Embase, the Cochrane library, the Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effectiveness (DARE), and Medion (a database of diagnostic test reviews) were searched from 1966 through January 2006 for publications. We used “epiaortic ultrasound scanning”, and “transesophageal echocardiography” as keywords (see appendix A for search filters) without language restrictions.

We explicitly used epiaortic ultrasound scanning as the reference standard, since it is most widely accepted as the best available per-operative diagnostic for the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and computer-aided tomography scanning (CT-scanning) are believed to be superior to TEE in the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis. Despite extensive search efforts, only one study was found that (quantitatively) compared the accuracy of CT scanning with that of epiaortic ultrasound scanning(20). Hence, these modalities could not be included in our meta-analysis. Furthermore MRI and CT have as yet limited application and availability in routine care of cardiac surgery patients, because they are not capable of providing real-time images of the ascending aorta to direct immediate changes in surgical strategy.

Based on titles and abstracts, all studies evaluating TEE for assessment of the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery patients were selected. Reference lists from these retrieved studies and related articles identified by MEDLINE were scanned to identify any additional studies. We contacted the authors of the retrieved studies for additional published or non-published studies. Hand searching of topic-specific

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 journals and conference proceedings was not performed. Non-English publications  
r2 were assessed by observers who had command of the language to allow data  
r3 extraction from those studies. We eventually included studies comparing TEE with  
r4 epiaortic ultrasound scanning for the assessment of ascending aorta atherosclerosis  
r5 in patients undergoing cardiac surgery that reported the number of true positives  
r6 (TP), false positives (FP), false negatives (FN) and true negatives (TN) and studies  
r7 from which these numbers could be inferred in our analysis.

r8  
r9 *Quality assessment*

r10 The methodological quality of included studies was independently assessed by 2  
r11 observers (BvZ, APN) and in case of doubt by a methodologist (KGMM), using the  
r12 QUADAS-tool in a slightly adapted version (see table 1 for quality criteria)(21).

r13 The selected items of the QUADAS-tool enabled us to examine potential sources  
r14 of bias and variation(22). We did not calculate summary scores estimating the  
r15 overall-quality of included studies since it is been shown that their interpretation is  
r16 problematic and may be misleading(23).

r17  
r18 *Data extraction*

r19 The two observers independently extracted the raw data from the included  
r20 studies to construct two by two contingency tables. Other elements that were  
r21 extracted included the year of publication, sample size, patients mean or median  
r22 age, proportion of male subjects, prevalence of atherosclerosis, and the cut-off  
r23 point used for TEE and epiaortic ultrasound scanning to determine the presence  
r24 of (clinical relevant) atherosclerosis. Data were considered missing if they were not  
r25 mentioned explicitly in the text. Discrepancies were resolved by discussion or, if  
r26 agreement could not be reached, by consultation of a third reviewer (KGMM).

r27 To reach a more precise description of the location of atherosclerosis in the  
r28 ascending aorta, the ascending aorta is often divided into different segments. This  
r29 can be a simple division between the proximal and the distal ascending aorta,  
r30 to more complex divisions with multiple (up to 12) different segments. If studies  
r31  
r32



presented multiple two by two tables for different segments of the thoracic aorta we included the data concerning the ascending aorta only. When studies provided a per-segment analysis instead of a per-patient analysis we attempted to contact the first authors of these studies to obtain the original data on a patient level if this could not be inferred from the paper. If authors did not respond or could not provide the data we included the segmental data in our analysis.

### *Analysis*

We used sensitivity and specificity as our primary measures of association. Sensitivity was calculated by dividing TP by (TP + FN) and specificity by dividing TN by (FP + TN). We first used forest plots to display the precision (95% Confidence interval (CI)) by which sensitivity and specificity had been measured in each study, and to illustrate the variation in the estimates between studies. The exact binomial method was used to calculate the 95% CI's of the sensitivity and specificity. We calculated the Inconsistency ( $I^2$ ), which describes the percentage of total variation across studies that is due to heterogeneity rather than chance. This measure may range from 0% to 100%, where 0% means no variation due to heterogeneity and 100% means that all variation can be explained by heterogeneity.

Until recently the summary Receiver Operating Characteristic (sROC) was the method of choice for the meta-analysis of studies reporting pairs of sensitivity and specificity. The sROC approach converts each pair of sensitivity and specificity into a single measure of accuracy, the diagnostic odds ratio (DOR). The disadvantage of converting sensitivity and specificity into a single measure of diagnostic accuracy is that it does not discriminate between nor provide insight anymore in the sensitivity and specificity of a test. Distinguishing between these two measures of accuracy is important to determine the optimal use of the test under investigating in clinical practice. With the introduction of the bivariate model it has become possible to meta-analyze estimates of sensitivity and specificity directly, hereby taking into account the inherent correlation between sensitivity and specificity within studies due to differences in threshold(24-26). We thus applied the bivariate model - a

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 random effects model as known from therapeutic meta analysis - to obtain a valid  
r2 summary estimate for both sensitivity and specificity of TEE (with 95% CI) (SAS  
r3 statistical packages version 9.1) (26). Two studies reported only test results per  
r4 segment, and not a two by two table on the patient level(15,19). By using these  
r5 segmental data, the 95% CI appears narrower than it should be. Therefore we  
r6 adjusted these 95% CI's by dividing the standard errors of sensitivity and specificity  
r7 by the number of segments used.

r8 Finally, we intended to include the following covariates in the model to explore the  
r9 heterogeneity between studies in either sensitivity, specificity or both: sample size,  
r10 year of publication, patient mean age, prevalence of atherosclerotic disease, cut-off  
r11 point of TEE for the presence of atherosclerosis, whether or not a segmental analysis  
r12 was performed, and the methodological criteria from the adapted QUADAS-tool.

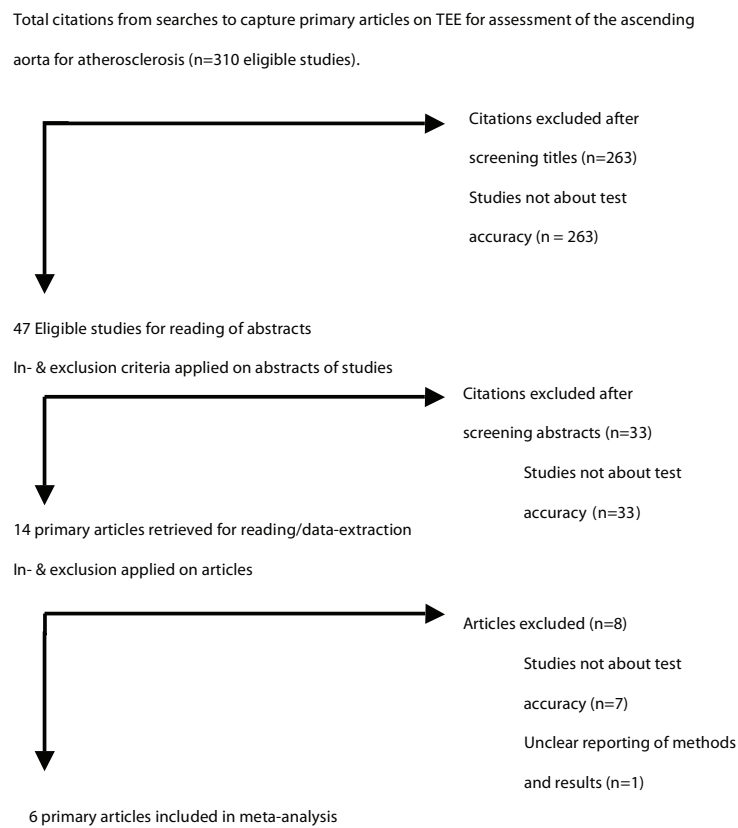
r13  
r14 *Assessment of publication bias*

r15 The validity of a meta-analysis largely depends on minimizing the bias in the  
r16 identification and selection of the relevant studies. Meta-analytical results will  
r17 be compromised by publication bias if the retrieved studies have results that  
r18 significantly differ from relevant studies that are missed(27). To explore the effect  
r19 of small studies and the possibility of publication bias, we constructed a funnel  
r20 plot by plotting the natural logarithm of the DOR (lnDOR) against the inverse of  
r21 the square root of the effective sample size ( $1/ESS^{1/2}$ ), and applied the effective  
r22 sample size regression test for asymmetry as recommended by Deeks et al(27).  
r23 The effective sample size regression test uses regression of lnDOR with the  $1/ESS^{1/2}$   
r24 weighted by ESS to show asymmetry of the funnel plot. A significant test indicates  
r25 a potential for the presence of publication bias(27).  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## Results

### Search results

Our searches located 310 potentially eligible articles (Figure 1). After screening titles, 263 studies were excluded. After reviewing the abstracts of the remaining 47 studies, 14 studies remained. Reading these papers and applying the in- and exclusion criteria yielded 7 studies for analysis. One of the 7 studies lacked sufficient reporting of major methodological features and was therefore also excluded (figure 1) (17).



**Figure 1:** Flowchart of search results and study inclusion

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

All included studies were published in the English language(10,14-16,18,19). The mean sample size and the number of studied segments of the studies were 52 and 70, respectively. The meta-analysis comprised a total of 346 patients, of whom 419 aortic segments were analyzed, including 100 with atherosclerosis (median prevalence 25% (range 17 – 43%)). The mean age across all studies was 68 years and the proportion of male subjects was 72%. Table 1 lists the methodological characteristics and table 2 lists the demographic characteristics of the included studies. None of the included studies fulfilled all quality criteria. All studies used a prospective cross-sectional cohort design, an adequate reference standard and a representative patient sample. A clear description of selection criteria was found in only 2 studies. In the majority of the studies it remained unclear if the observers were blinded to the index-test results, the reference-test results, or the clinical data.

Authors	Cohort study design	Prospective data collection	Consecutive recruitment	Representative patient sample	Selection criteria clearly described	Adequate reference standard	Cross-sectional design	Complete verification of diagnosis	No differential verification	Adequate index-test description	Adequate reference-test description	Blinding of index-test results	Blinding of reference test results	Clinical data available as in practice	Uninterpretable/ Intermediate results reported	Withdrawals explained
Sylviris(14)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	?	?	?	?	+
Davila-Roman(15)	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	?	?
Royse(16)	+	+	?	+	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	?	?	?	?	+
Konstadt(18)	+	+	?	+	-	+	+	-	+	+	+	?	?	?	?	?
Konstadt(10)	+	+	?	+	-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	+	?
Wilson(19)	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	?	?	?

**Table 1:** Summary of methodological quality of 7 studies on the diagnostic accuracy of transoesophageal echocardiography for the assessment of the ascending aorta for atherosclerosis. Columns 4-16 represent 13 of the 16 QUADAS criteria (+ = Yes, ? = Unclearly reported, - = No)

Author	Year of publication	No. of patients	Mean age (Year)	Male (%)	Prevalence (%)	No. of segments in analyses	Location of TEE*	Location of EUS†	Cut-off Point	True positive	False positive	False negative	True negative
Sylviris(14)	1997	100	69	75	28	1	?	PAA/ DAA	Intimal thickening >4mm	3	0	25	72
Davila-roman(15)	1996	44	69	70	25	2	PAAS/ DAA¶	PAA/ DAA	-	3	0	19	66
Royse(16)	1998	70	66	76	20	1	AA**	AA	Intimal thickening >4mm	4	0	10	56
Konstadt (18)##	1994	29	67	70	43	1	?	?	Intimal thickening >3mm	0	0	6	8
Konstadt(10)	1995	81	64	70	17	1	AA	AA	Intimal thickening >3mm	4	1	10	66
Wilson(19)	2000	22	66	73	24	3	?	PAA/ DAA	Intimal thickening >2mm	5	1	11	49

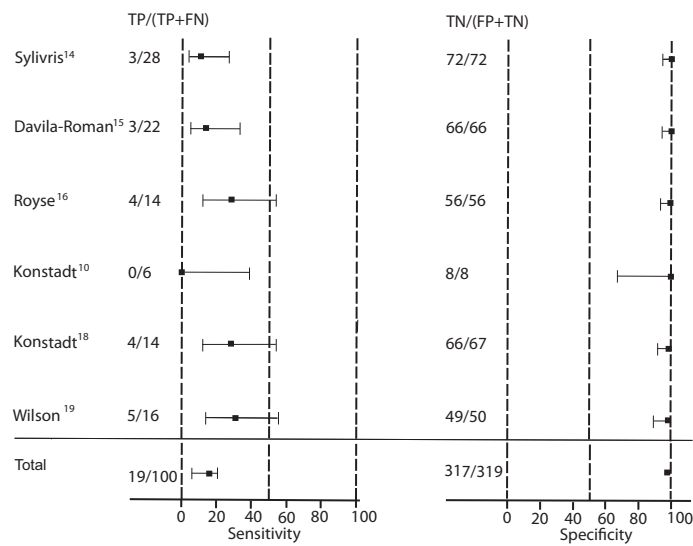
**Table 2:** Demographic characteristics of included studies. \*transesophageal echocardiography; #Epi-aortic ultrasound scanning; †Proximal ascending aorta; ¶ Distal ascending aorta; \*\* Ascending aorta; ## Partial verification.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

*Meta-analysis*

All studies divided the thoracic ascending aorta in two or more segments. Two studies reported the test-result only per-segment and not a two by two table on the patient level(15,19). The authors of both studies could not provide us the original data to reconstruct a per-patient two by two table. Therefore, we included the per-segment data into our analysis for these two studies.

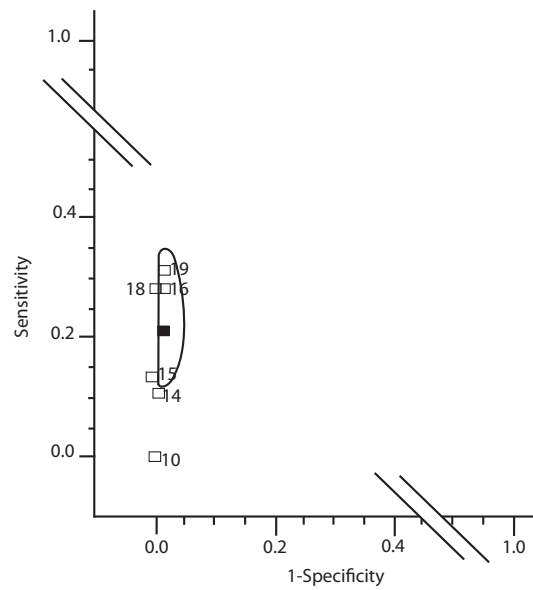
Figure 2 shows the sensitivities and specificities of TEE for the detection of clinically relevant atherosclerosis (as defined by the authors of the included studies) in the distal ascending aorta with their 95% confidence intervals. The  $I^2$  for was 31.3% and 0.0% for sensitivity and specificity respectively, showing small heterogeneity of the included studies, both for the sensitivity and specificity. Furthermore, figure 2 shows that sensitivity varied more across studies and had a lower precision than specificity did.



**Figure 2:** Forrest plot of sensitivities and specificities with 95% confidence interval for transoesophageal echocardiography for the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis

The bivariate model yielded a summary estimate for the sensitivity of 21% (95% CI 13 – 32%), and specificity of 99 % (96 – 99 %) (Figure 3). The analysis of the impact

of study features on diagnostic accuracy was hampered by poor reporting and by the low number of included studies. Therefore, we could only include whether or not a segmental analysis was performed and the cut-off point of the test as a covariate into our bivariate analysis. This did not significantly change the diagnostic accuracy of TEE, yielding the same overall summary estimates for the sensitivity and specificity.



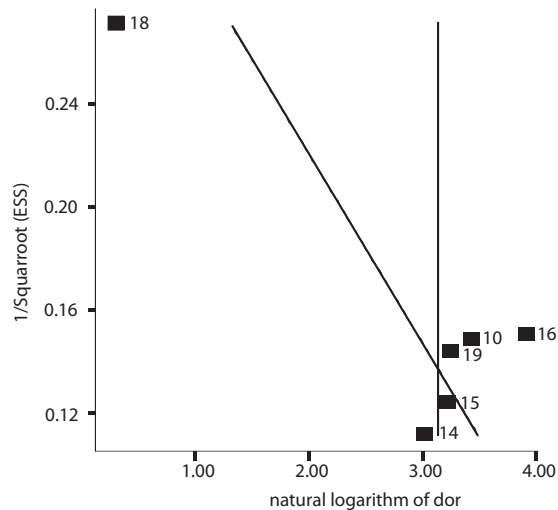
**Figure 3:** Sensitivity and specificity of individual studies plotted in ROC space. Black square represents summary estimate of sensitivity and specificity with the 95% confidence ellipse from the bivariate model. Numbers represent the reference numbers.

*Publication bias*

If publication bias is absent in a systematic review, it is expected that the  $\ln DOR$  and  $1/ESS^{1/2}$  points of the individual studies are evenly distributed around the crude mean DOR (vertical line in figure 4), i.e. a symmetric funnel plot. In figure 4 it is shown that 4 of the 6 included studies are at the right side of the crude mean DOR. This is an indication for an asymmetric funnel plot. The diagonal line in the figure indicates the regression line as obtained with the effective sample

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

size regression test. The difference between the two lines is an indication for the presence of some form of sample size effect, most likely due to publication bias(27-29). The p-value of the effective sample size regression test was  $<0.001$ , confirming possible publication bias. If the outlier in the left upper corner was excluded from the analysis for publication bias, the test remained significant ( $p<0.001$ ), although the line changed in direction. Exclusion of this study from the bivariate model, however, did not changed the overall sensitivity or specificity.



**Figure 4:** Funnel plot of the natural logarithm of the DOR (lnDOR) against the inverse of the square root of the effective sample size ( $1/\text{ESS}^{1/2}$ ) of included studies. Regression line (deviation from vertical) is used as a measure of asymmetry. Numbers represent the reference numbers.

## Discussion

We summarized all available quantitative evidence on the diagnostic accuracy of TEE for the detection of clinically relevant atherosclerosis in patients undergoing cardiac surgery with epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard. In most diagnostic meta-analysis, results are summarized using the diagnostic odds ratio or



a summary-ROC curve but such measures are hard to translate or apply to practice. By using the bivariate approach we directly obtained an overall estimate of the, clinically better understood, sensitivity and specificity of TEE for the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis.

We found that the overall sensitivity of TEE for detection of atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery was 21% (95% CI 13 – 32%) and the specificity 99% (96 – 99 %). Hence, routine use of TEE would lead to a false negative test result in 79% of patients with atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. Accordingly, almost all negative results require additional testing with epiaortic ultrasound scanning to determine the “true” presence or absence of ascending aorta atherosclerosis. As such, TEE cannot simply replace epiaortic ultrasound scanning, although it could be used as a screening or triage tool to detect or include ascending aorta atherosclerosis. If TEE is positive, atherosclerosis is almost certain to be present (given the specificity of 99%). The low sensitivity of TEE is most likely due to TEE being unable to show the entire ascending aorta due to the so-called “blind spot” (18). The use of TEE as a screening tool in all patients is only effective when the incidence of atherosclerosis is high enough. We found the incidence of significant atherosclerosis of the aorta has been reported to vary widely from 1.2% to 28% of the cardiac surgical population, depending on the definition of ‘significant’ pathology, and on the sensitivity of the diagnostic methods. On average the incidence will be approximately 10-15%, this will be a sufficient incidence to establish some form of screening (epiaortic ultrasound scanning or some alternate technology), certainly when taken into account the devastating complication that might be prevented(5,30-35).

The variation in specificity was small between studies, but the variation in sensitivity considerable. These variations could partly be explained by the low number of patients with clinical significant atherosclerosis in the studies, but could not be attributed to specific study features. Incomplete reporting and the small number and size of the studies hampered the latter analysis.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

*Limitations of the included studies*

The result of a meta-analysis largely depends on the quality of the included studies. Using the QUADAS criteria we found that the overall methodological quality and reporting of the included studies was fair to poor. Reporting was often incomplete or confusing with respect to study design, patient characteristics and study outcomes. This severely limited our efforts to introduce covariates into the bivariate model to explain the difference in diagnostic accuracy across the included studies. Sub-optimal methodological quality and incomplete reporting is not unique for the studies we have retrieved for our review and occurs frequently in diagnostic research(22,36-39). The STAndards for Reporting of Diagnostic accuracy (STARD) steering committee has proposed guidelines for the conduct and reporting of diagnostic research to improve the quality of diagnostic studies(36). Future studies on diagnostic accuracy should adhere to this concept, if only to facilitate the performance of systematic reviews and meta-analyses, and to avoid premature dissemination of diagnostic tests based on overoptimistic results from poorly designed studies(40).

*Limitations of the review process*

Our review has several limitations. We recognize that our search was limited by the fact that we did not hand-search journals or conference proceedings. As in therapeutic reviews, this could have led to an overestimation of the diagnostic accuracy of TEE. However, there is no empirical data available specific for diagnostic studies that shows this overestimation. Our review might also be limited by publication bias or small sample size effects, since the test for asymmetry of the funnel plot (figure 4) showed a significant result. This asymmetry can be due to various reasons as long as they are related to both sample size and to the observed diagnostic accuracy parameters (sensitivity and specificity). The most important reason is publication bias, i.e. in general small studies with a high estimate of sensitivity and specificity are more likely to be published than large studies with less promising results. Other reasons maybe an inadequate search strategy,

differences in study population, poor study quality, and a small number of included studies(41). We are confident that we have minimized the influence by publication bias, by searching multiple databases, and contacting the authors of all included papers. The significant result of the test for asymmetry is therefore more likely to be related to a combination of factors like the between study variation, the low number of included studies and study quality issues. The fact that the slopes with and without the study-outlier are both significant and in a different direction is most likely due to between study variation and the low number of studies. This was also confirmed by the small  $I^2$ . Finally, for two studies we included the per-segment rather than patient data in our analysis. However, we believe that this only had a small effect on our results. There was no significant relation between the use of segmental data and the sensitivity or specificity, as indicated by the non-significant change in sensitivity and specificity when the use of segmental data was included in the bivariate model as a covariate. Furthermore, inclusion of segmental data will lead to a narrower 95% confidence interval. We tried to adjust the 95% confidence interval by dividing the standard error by the number of segments used to overcome this limitation.

## Conclusion

We formally meta-analyzed all available evidence on the accuracy of TEE in the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis. Because of the low sensitivity, a negative TEE result requires verification by additional testing using epiaortic scanning. In case of a positive test result, ascending aorta atherosclerosis can be considered as present, and less manipulative surgical strategies such as off-pump surgery might be indicated. Eventually this may reduce the incidence of post-operative stroke.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## References

1. Alexander AP, Anstrom KJ, Muhlbaier LH. Outcomes of cardiac surgery in patients over 80 years: Results from the National Cardiovascular Network. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2000;35:731-8.
2. Almassi GH, Sommers T, Moritz TE. Stroke in cardiac surgical patients: determinants and outcome. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999;68:391-7.
3. Llinas R, Barbut D, Caplan LR. Neurologic complications of cardiac surgery. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2000;43:101-12.
4. American Heart A. Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics - 2005 Update Dallas, Texas, USA: American Heart Association, 2004.
5. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1993;55:1400-7.
6. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Management of the severely atherosclerotic ascending aorta during cardiac operations. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1992; 103:453-61.
7. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovasc Thorac Ann* 1999;7:168-72.
8. Duda AM, Letwin LB, Sutter FP, Goldman SM. Does routine use of aortic ultrasonography decrease the stroke rate in coronary artery bypass surgery. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;21 (1):98-107.
9. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Dreas L, Lattuada L. The impact of epiaortic ultrasonographic scanning on the risk of perioperative stroke. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 2006; 29:720-8.
10. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anesth Analg* 1995:225-8.
11. Ostrowski JW, Kanchuger MS. Con: Epiaortic scanning is not routinely necessary for cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2000;14:91-4.
12. Bergman P, van der Linden J. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta as a major determinant of the outcome of cardiac surgery. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* 2005;2:246-51; quiz 69.
13. Qaddoura FE, Abel MD, Mecklenburg KL, Chandrasekaran K, Schaff HV, Zehr KJ, Sundt TM, Click RL. Role of Intraoperative Transesophageal Echocardiography in Patients Having Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;78:1586-90.

14. Sylivris S, Calafiore P, Matalanis G. The intraoperative assessment of ascending aortic atheroma: epiaortic scanning is superior to both transesophageal echocardiography and direct palpation. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 1997;11:704-7.
15. Davila-Roman VG, Philips KJ, Daily BB, Davila RM, Kouchoukos NT, Barzilai B. Intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography and epiaortic ultrasound for assessment of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1996;28:942-7.
16. Roysse CF, Roysse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Ann Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1998;4:347-50.
17. Fujimoto K. [Evaluation of atherosclerotic change in the thoracic aorta using transesophageal and epiaortic echocardiographies in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting. *Masui* 1997;46:1038-47.
18. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *Anesth Analg.* 1994;78:240-4.
19. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2000; 70:25-30.
20. Bergman P, van der Linden J, Forsberg K, öhman M. Preoperative computed tomography or intraoperative epiaortic ultrasound for the diagnosis of atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. *Heart Surg Forum* 2004;7:E245-E249.
21. Whiting P, Rutjes A, Reitsma J, Bossuyt P, Kleijnen J. The development of QUADAS: a tool for the quality assessment of studies of diagnostic accuracy included in systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2003;3:25.
22. Whiting P, Rutjes AWS, Reitsma JB, Glas AS, Bossuyt PMM, Kleijnen J. Sources of Variation and Bias in Studies of Diagnostic Accuracy: A Systematic Review. *Ann Intern Med* 2004;140:189-202.
23. Whiting P, Harbord R, Kleijnen J. No role for quality scores in systematic reviews of diagnostic accuracy studies. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2005;5:19.
24. Littenberg B, Moses LE. Estimating diagnostic accuracy from multiple conflicting reports: a new meta-analytic method. *Med Decis Making* 1993;13:9.
25. Glas AS, Roos D, Deutekom M, Zwinderman AH, Bossuyt PM, Kurth KH. Tumor markers in the diagnosis of primary bladder cancer. A systematic review. *J Urol.* 2003;169:1975-82.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
26. Reitsma JB, Glas AS, Rutjes AW, Scholten RJ, Bossuyt PM, Zwinderman AH. Bivariate analysis of sensitivity and specificity produces informative summary measures in diagnostic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005;58:982-90.
27. Deeks JJ, Macaskill P, Irwig L. The performance of tests of publication bias and other sample size effects in systematic reviews of diagnostic test accuracy was assessed. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005;58:882-93.
28. Song F, Khan KS, Dinnes J, Sutton AJ. Asymmetric funnel plots and publication bias in meta-analysis of diagnostic accuracy. *Int J Epidemiol* 2002;31:88-95.
29. Duval S, Tweedie R. Trim and Fill: A Simple Funnel-Plot-Based Method of Testing and Adjusting for Publication Bias in Meta-Analysis. *Biometrics* 2000;56:455-63.
30. Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Wareing TH. Intraoperative ultrasonographic evaluation of the ascending aorta in 100 consecutive patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1991;84:III47-III53.
31. van der Linden J, Hadjinikolaou L, Bergman P, Lindblom D. Postoperative stroke in cardiac surgery is related to the location and extent of atherosclerotic disease in the ascending aorta. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2001;38-1:131-5.
32. Vogt PR, Hauser M, Schwarz U, Jenni R, Lachat ML, Zund G, Schupbach RW, Schmidlin D, Turina MI. Complete thromboendarterectomy of the calcified ascending aorta and aortic arch. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999;67:457-61.
33. Aranki SF, Nathan M, Shekar P, Couper G, Rizzo R, Cohn LH. Hypothermic Circulatory Arrest Enables Aortic Valve Replacement in Patients With Unclampable Aorta. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2005;80:1679-87.
34. Gillinov AM, Lytle BW, Hoang V, Cosgrove DM, Banbury MK, McCarthy PM, Sabik JF, Pettersson GB, Smedira NG, Blackstone EH. The atherosclerotic aorta at aortic valve replacement: Surgical strategies and results. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2000;120:957-65.
35. Mills NL, Everson CT. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta and coronary artery bypass. Pathology, clinical correlates, and operative management. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1991;102:546-53.
36. Bossuyt PMM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, Gatsonis C, Glasziou P, Irwig L, Moher D, Rennie D, de Vet HCW, Lijmer JG. The STARD statement for reporting studies of diagnostic accuracy: Explanation and elaboration. *Ann Intern Med* 2003;138:W1-W12.

37. Bossuyt PM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, Gatsonis CA, Glasziou PP, Irwig LM, Lijmer JG, Moher D, Rennie D, de Vet HCW. Towards complete and accurate reporting of studies of diagnostic accuracy: the STARD initiative. *Clin Chem* 2003;49:1-6.
38. Lijmer JG, Bossuyt PMM, Heisterkamp SH. Exploring sources of heterogeneity in systematic review of diagnostic tests. *Stat Med* 2002;21:1525-37.
39. Reid MC, Lachs MS, Feinstein AR. Use of methodological standards in diagnostic test research. Getting better but still not good. *JAMA* 1995;274:645-51.
40. Koelemay MJW, Nederkoorn PJ, Reitsma JB, Majoie CB. Systematic Review of Computed Tomographic Angiography for Assessment of Carotid Artery Disease. *Stroke* 2004;35:2306-12.
41. Lijmer JG, Mol BW, Heisterkamp S, Bossel GJ, Prins MH, van der Meulen JH, Bossuyt PM. Empirical evidence of design-related bias in studies of diagnostic tests. *JAMA* 1999;282:1061-6.

## Appendix A: Search filters

Database	Search filter
Medline 1966 2005/11	(epiaort* [tiab] OR "epicardial" [tiab]) AND ("Echocardiography, Transoesophageal" [MeSH] OR "TEE" [tiab] OR "transoesophageal echocardiography"[tiab] OR (Echocardiography [tiab] AND ultraso* [tiab]) OR (intraoperative ultraso* [tiab]))
Embase 1966 2005/09	epiaort* AND ('transoesophageal echocardiography' OR TEE OR echocardiography OR (intraoperative AND ultraso*))
Medion 5/11/2005	Circulatory [lcpc_Name] AND Medical imaging [Signs_Name]

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32





**RESOLVING THE BLIND SPOT OF  
TRANSESOPHAGEAL ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY:  
A NEW DIAGNOSTIC DEVICE FOR VISUALIZING  
THE ASCENDING AORTA IN CARDIAC SURGERY**

van Zaane B  
Nierich AP  
Buhre WF  
Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ  
Moons KGM

Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery.

*British Journal of Anaesthesia* 2007;98:434-41.

3

r1 Stroke after cardiac surgery is often caused by emboli from atherosclerotic plaques  
r2 in the ascending aorta (AA). These are produced by cannulation, clamping and (de)  
r3 clamping during conventional on-pump cardiac surgery(1-5). In the presence of  
r4 severe atherosclerosis, the use of alternative surgical strategies that avoid or reduce  
r5 manipulation of the AA is desirable(2,6-8). The best use of such strategies requires  
r6 a diagnostic test that can visualize the AA, particularly the distal part, preferably  
r7 before surgery.

r8 The gold-standard for intraoperative detection of atherosclerosis of the AA is  
r9 epiaortic ultrasound scanning(4). However, since its introduction in the eighties  
r10 this technique has not gained widespread acceptance. It lengthens the surgical  
r11 procedure, endangers the sterile field, is time-consuming, and is not available in  
r12 many hospitals. Most importantly, epiaortic ultrasound scanning is performed  
r13 after sternotomy, just before cannulation(4,9,10). At that point, changes in surgical  
r14 strategy are less feasible.

r15 Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is a minimal invasive, method to visualize  
r16 the extent of atherosclerosis, before and during cardiac surgery. TEE overcomes  
r17 some of the problems of epiaortic ultrasound scanning, is widely available and  
r18 used during cardiac surgery(11). The major disadvantage of TEE is that the distal  
r19 part of the AA, i.e. the place where the cannula is introduced, cannot be visualized  
r20 due to the so-called blind spot(12). The blind spot is caused by the interposition of  
r21 air, located in the trachea and main bronchi, between the echo-transducer and the  
r22 AA (figure 1).

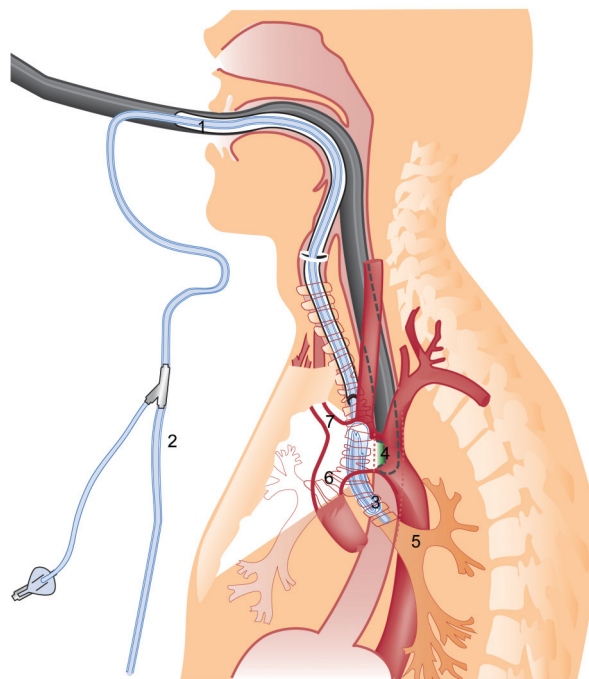
r23 We have modified conventional TEE to overcome this limitation(13). This new  
r24 diagnostic method, referred to as the A-View (Aortic-View) method, uses a  
r25 saline filled balloon catheter (figure 1) to replace the air in the trachea during  
r26 the investigation. This fluid creates an ultrasound conducting window and the  
r27 possibility of imaging the distal part of the AA that is normally invisible. New  
r28 diagnostic methods should undergo evaluation before introduction into clinical  
r29 practice(14-17). The present diagnostic study describes the first phase of the  
r30 evaluation process, i.e. the technical and safety evaluation. The technical evaluation  
r31  
r32

addresses to what extent the A-View method is capable of imaging the distal AA, and the safety evaluation whether the method leads to unexpected complications due to the use of the device.

## Methods

### *Study population*

After approval by the institutional medical ethical committee and written informed consent, 41 consecutive patients scheduled for elective cardiac surgery through a sternotomy were included. The study took place in a general teaching hospital (Isala Clinics, Zwolle, the Netherlands). The study was conducted in compliance with the protocol and in accordance with the moral, ethical, and scientific principles



**Figure 1:** Longitudinal cross section illustrating the anatomic interrelation of structures, the A-View balloon catheter and the transesophageal echocardiography probe. (1 = Endotracheal tube, 2 = A-View catheter, 3 = Balloon of A-View catheter 4 = TEE probe, 5 = Left main bronchus, 6 = Ascending aorta, 7 = Innominate artery)

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 governing clinical research as set out in the Declaration of Helsinki (1989) and  
r2 Good Clinical Practice (GCP). Patients were included between September 2005  
r3 and January 2006, and are a random sample of the target population in which  
r4 the device is to be used, i.e. cardiac surgery patients. Only Patients older than 18  
r5 years of age were included. Patients scheduled for off-pump surgery or cardiac  
r6 re-operation were not included. Furthermore, patients with contra-indications to  
r7 TEE (esophageal dysfunction), or contra-indications for the A-View method (severe  
r8 COPD, tracheal dysfunction) were also excluded.

r9  
r10 *Design and measurements*

r11 The study followed a cross-sectional diagnostic design. All consecutive patients  
r12 underwent the same systematic work-up including a standardized conventional  
r13 TEE, the A-View method, epiaortic ultrasound scanning (reference standard) and  
r14 hemodynamic monitoring. All ultrasound data were recorded for subsequent off-  
r15 line analysis.

r16 Heart rate, mean arterial pressure, oxygen saturation, and end tidal CO<sub>2</sub>, were  
r17 continuously recorded. Before and after the A-View method, bronchoscopy was  
r18 performed to detect possible side effects caused by the A-View catheter.

r19 The study was a systematically designed and conducted diagnostic study and  
r20 no intervention was performed. Treatment decisions were based upon current  
r21 guidelines and routine clinical care practice.

r22  
r23 *Conventional Transesophageal echocardiography*

r24 After induction of anesthesia and intubation a standard TEE (Vivid I, General  
r25 Electronics, Solingen, Germany or Philips HP Sonos 2500, Best, the Netherlands) was  
r26 performed according to the guidelines of the American Society of Echocardiography  
r27 and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists(18). The main test result for  
r28 the present study was whether the AA distal to the right pulmonary artery could  
r29 be visualized. Visualization was attempted twice, before and after the initiation of  
r30 cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB). Before CPB, visibility was defined as visualization  
r31  
r32

of the aorta from the right pulmonary artery to the innominate artery. During CPB visibility was defined as the ability to visualize the flow from the aortic cannula of the CPB-circuit. TEE images were digitally stored to enable off-line analysis by one experienced anesthesiologist (APN).

*The A-View method*

The A-View method was performed using the conventional TEE probe together with the A-View catheter (Cordatec Inc., Zoersel, Belgium). The TEE probe was positioned in the mid esophageal position enabling visualization of the proximal AA and right pulmonary artery. The A-View catheter was then introduced into the trachea via the endotracheal (ET) tube. To facilitate ventilation of the patient, a Y-connector was used. Since the AA is in close anatomic relation to the left main bronchus, the A-View catheter was placed in the left main bronchus to optimize imaging. This was performed via the semi-rigid shaft of the A-View catheter, which allowed us to create a curve of about 30 degrees in the distal end of the catheter to facilitate easy positioning. The 24 cm marker on the A-View catheter balloon (total distance marker until tip of A-View catheter is 34 cm) was lined up with the 24 cm mark at the ET tube so that the A-View catheter will protrude 10 cm from the ET tube and to prevent too deep insertion. Retraction of the ET tube together with the A-View catheter was used to enhance visualization if the balloon of the ET tube overlapped the distal AA. After checking the correct position of the catheter by auscultation, and interrupting ventilation, the balloon was filled with sterile saline. The A-View method was performed by retracting the TEE-probe from the mid esophageal view until the AA was visualized (20-30 cm from the incisors). When necessary, lateral flexion of the tip of the echo-probe was used to obtain adequate imaging. After completion of the investigation the ET-tube was repositioned if necessary using the catheter as a guide wire. Subsequently, saline was aspirated from the A-View catheter, the catheter was removed, and ventilation was resumed.

We used the same definitions for the test results of the A-View method as for conventional TEE. Furthermore, the presence and severity of aortic atherosclerosis

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 of the visualized part (i.e. distal AA) was described with a five-grade ranking  
r2 system(19); grade I: normal aorta, grade II: extensive intimal thickening, grade III:  
r3 protruding atheroma < 5 mm, grade IV: protruding atheroma > 5mm and grade  
r4 V: mobile plaques. A-View images were digitally stored and off-line interpreted by  
r5 the same anesthesiologist (APN). Prior to the study, we performed a pilot-study of  
r6 15 patients, to exclude the effect of a learning curve of the anesthesiologist in the  
r7 interpretation of the A-View images(13).

#### *Epiaortic ultrasound scanning*

r10 The epiaortic ultrasound scan was performed after sternotomy and opening of the  
r11 pericardium before cannulation of the AA by the cardiac surgeon. A transthoracic  
r12 ultrasound probe (M4S, General Electronics, Solingen, Germany) or an epiaortic  
r13 probe (Philips 15m – 6L, Best, the Netherlands) was placed on to the AA. For optimal  
r14 imaging of the AA the pericardium was filled with saline at body-temperature. Short  
r15 and long axis views of the proximal and distal AA were obtained. The epiaortic  
r16 ultrasound scan was used as the reference test for comparison with the A-View  
r17 method of examining the presence, severity and location of AA-atherosclerosis.  
r18 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning was performed by the attending cardiac surgeon  
r19 and interpreted off-line by the same anesthesiologist (APN).

#### *Outcomes*

r21 The primary outcome of this study was the visibility of the AA based on the  
r22 A-View method compared with conventional TEE, both before initiation of CPB,  
r23 i.e. visualization of the AA from the right pulmonary artery to the innominate  
r24 artery and after initiation of CPB, i.e. visualization of the aortic cannula flow. A  
r25 number of secondary outcomes were examined. Complications due to the use  
r26 of the device, including cardiopulmonary side effects such as hypoxemia and  
r27 hypercarbia and damage due to the placement of the A-View catheter into the  
r28 trachea and main left bronchus were actively sought and recorded. The presence  
r29 and severity of atherosclerosis in the distal AA, visualized with the A-View method  
r30  
r31  
r32

was compared with epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard. Absence of atherosclerosis was defined as grade I – II and the presence as grade III, IV or V of the grading described above(19). Based on a previous report(20), the size of the plaque (cm<sup>2</sup>) was also determined by both techniques. Finally, the duration of the three methods examination was compared.

*Statistics*

As for therapeutic phase 1 studies, there are no formal rules for power calculations of phase 1 diagnostic studies. However, we estimated that 40 patients should be included, assuming that the A-View method enables visualization of the distal AA (the primary endpoint) in 95% of patients with a standard error of 6% (power = 0.80; alpha=0.05, two-sided). This number of 40 patients was more than enough to compare the visibility rates of the A-View method with conventional TEE. For example, assuming that with conventional TEE the AA is visible in 10% of patients, only 6 patients are needed. The number of 40 patients would also suffice for the evaluation of the percentage of unexpected events due to the use of the device, based on an expectation of unexpected events in 10% of patients with a standard error of 7.5% (power=0.80; alpha=0.05, two-sided)

Frequencies of patients in whom the innominate artery (before CPB), and the aortic cannula flow (after initiation of CPB) could be visualized with conventional TEE and with the A-View method were compared. The frequency of adverse effects related to the A-View catheter was quantified.

The degree of agreement between the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning for grades of atherosclerosis was estimated using the Kappa-statistic. A 2 by 2 table of the presence of AA-atherosclerosis (grade III-V) versus absence (grade I-II) was constructed. A standard correction of adding 0.5 to all cells of the table was applied since the table contained one zero cell. Positive and negative predictive value, sensitivity, specificity and the likelihood ratios with their 95% confidence intervals were calculated. In patients with atherosclerosis the Bland-Altman method was used to study the agreement in plaque-size with the A-View

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 method versus epiaortic ultrasound scanning.

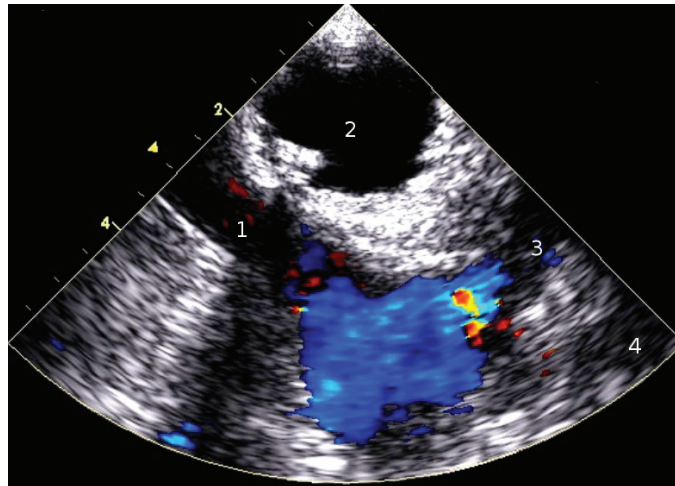
r2 Average measurement duration (in minutes) of the A-View method and epiaortic  
r3 ultrasound scanning was compared using a paired t-test.  
r4  
r5

## r6 Results

r7  
r8 Conventional TEE, the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound were performed  
r9 in all patients. The mean age of the patients was 67 (Range 42-94) years. The study  
r10 population consisted of 28 (68.3%) males and 13 females (31.7%). Sixteen patients  
r11 underwent isolated coronary bypass surgery, 15 had only valve surgery, and 10  
r12 patients had combined bypass and valve surgery.  
r13

### r14 *Visualization of the ascending aorta*

r15 Using conventional TEE, the innominate artery was visible in 2 out of 41 (4.9%)  
r16 patients and after initiation of CPB the aortic cannula flow was visible in 4 out of 41  
r17 (9.8%) patients. With the A-View method the innominate artery (figure 2) and the  
r18 aortic cannula flow (figure 3) was visible in all (100%) patients.  
r19

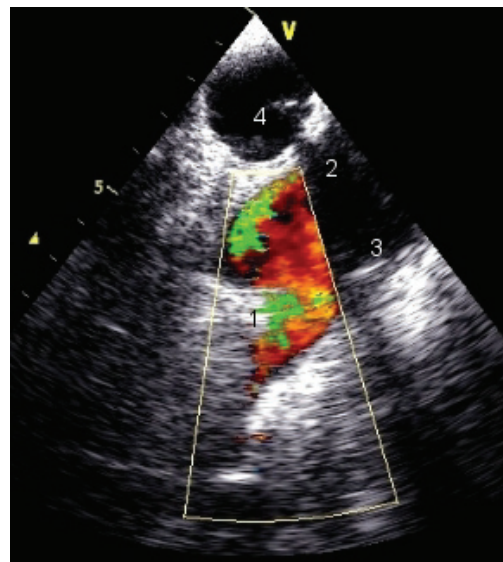


r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31 **Figure 2:** Image of the ascending aorta and the innominate artery as imaged with the A-View method  
r32 (1 = Innominate artery, 2 = Trachea, 3 = Left carotid artery, 4 = Left subclavian artery).



*Safety*

We did not observe any clinical significant effects on the hemodynamic and ventilatory status of the patients due to the use of the A-View method (Table 1). We observed one unexpected severe complication. In one patient the ET-tube was accidentally dislocated while retracting it to optimize imaging, leading to a drop of SaO<sub>2</sub> from 99% to 53% without clinical consequences. Bronchoscopy revealed insignificant mucosal bleeding after the A-View procedure in seven (18%) patients without any additional interventions needed.



**Figure 3:** Image of the ascending aorta with the aortic cannula flow as imaged by the A-View method (1 = Aortic cannula, 2 = dorsal wall of ascending aorta, 3 = ventral wall of ascending aorta, 4 = trachea).

	Before use of the A-View method	After use of the A-View method
Saturation, %	100 (1)	98 (3)
End-tidal CO <sub>2</sub> KPa,	3,9 (0,5)	4,5 (0,6)
Heart rate, beats/min	65 (11)	66 (11)
Mean arterial pressure, mmHg	78 (14)	73 (13)

**Table 1:** Hemodynamic and ventilatory variables before and after the A-View method expressed as mean (SD).

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1

*Atherosclerosis*

r2

In four patients the A-View method showed clinical relevant atherosclerosis that was not detected with epiaortic ultrasound scanning. In three patients the A-View method showed atherosclerosis of a higher degree than epiaortic scanning. The Kappa statistic was 0.69 (95%CI 0.50 – 0.88). After dichotomization the positive predictive value of the A-View method was 80%, and the negative predictive value was 98%. The sensitivity was 97% and the specificity was 81% (Table 2).

r3

r4

r5

r6

r7

r8

r9

r10

r11

r12

r13

r14

r15

r16

r17

*Duration*

r18

The A-View method took a mean(SD) 4.5(1.8) minutes, whereas epiaortic ultrasound scanning took 3.1(1.8) minutes to obtain images of the entire AA. The mean(95% CI) difference in additional time between the two methods was 1.3(0.4 – 2.6)minutes.

r19

r20

r21

r22

r23

		Epiaortic ultrasound scan		
		Presence	Absence	Total
A-View method	Presence	18	4	22
	Absence	0	19	19
	Total	18	23	41

r24

r25

r26

r27

r28

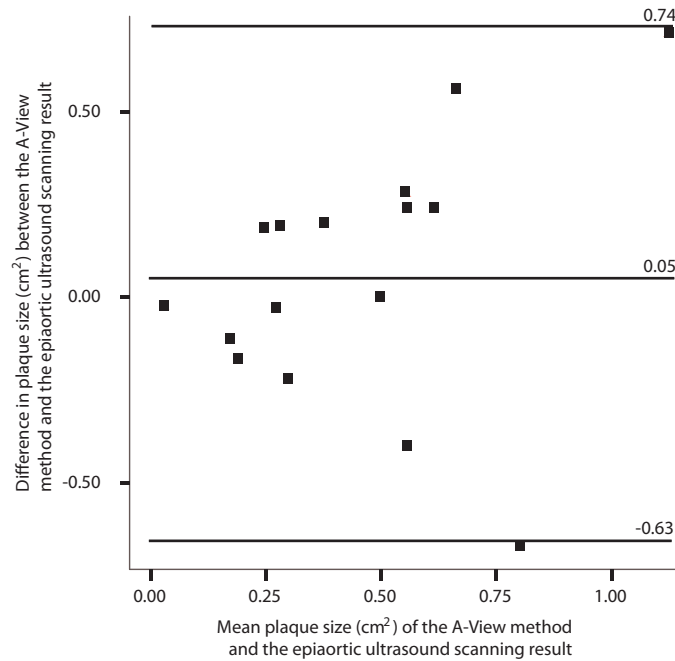
r29

r30

r31

r32

**Table 2:** Presence (Grade III, IV or V) versus absence (Grade I or II) of AA atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared to the epiaortic ultrasound scanning result. Sensitivity (95% CI) = 97%(90% – 100%), Specificity 81%(66% - 97%), Positive predictive value 80%(64% - 97%), Negative predictive value 98%(91% - 100%), likelihood ratio of a positive test 5.2 (2.3 – 12.0), likelihood ratio of a negative test 0.03(0.002 – 0.50).



**Figure 4:** Bland-Altman plot of the A-View method and epi-aortic ultrasound results of patients with clinically relevant atherosclerosis (Middle line = Bias 0.05, Upper line = upper limit of agreement 0.74 and lower line = lower limit of agreement -0.63).

## Discussion

In the present study it is shown that in patients undergoing cardiac surgery imaging of the distal AA is possible before sternotomy using modified TEE-technology. With the A-View method the innominate artery and the aortic cannula flow was visible in all patients. Our findings confirm the results of a recently published study by Li and colleagues(21). We have demonstrated that the A-View method allows for the acquisition of a series of images of the distal part of the AA without severe unexpected adverse effects. Furthermore, initial results indicate good diagnostic accuracy of the A-View method as compared to epi-aortic ultrasound scanning for the detection of presence and severity of atherosclerosis. Mean(SD) duration of

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 both the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning was short, 4.5 (1.8)  
r2 and 3.1 (1.8) minutes respectively, and had no impact on the total surgical time.  
r3

r4 *Clinical relevance of the A-View method*

r5 Diagnostic tests in itself commonly have no direct impact on health improvement  
r6 but they do (in most instances) via the therapies indicated or chosen based on  
r7 the results(22). Studies in cardiac surgical patients have shown that the use of  
r8 epiaortic ultrasound scanning of the AA combined with appropriate changes  
r9 in surgical techniques can reduce the incidence of stroke in case of severe AA  
r10 atherosclerosis(23-25). We have shown that the A-View method is capable of  
r11 adequately imaging the distal AA. Initial results also show that the A-View method  
r12 enables detection of the presence and severity of AA atherosclerosis at a time  
r13 preoperatively that extensive manipulations of the AA, the major cause of emboli  
r14 generation, can be avoided. Hence, it can be expected that, the benefits of the  
r15 A-View method are comparable to epiaortic ultrasound scanning where the latter  
r16 is more burdensome to use and often applied too late to allow changes in surgical  
r17 technique.

r18 Interestingly assessing the presence and severity of atherosclerosis by the A-View  
r19 method as compared to epiaortic scanning showed comparable results, whereas  
r20 conventional TEE image quality is not sufficient when compared to epiaortic  
r21 scanning. As expected, we noticed a difference in image quality between the  
r22 epiaortic scan and the A-View method but this did not hamper the interpretation  
r23 of the images or the measurements.

r24 The A-View method revealed in seven patients a more severe degree of  
r25 atherosclerosis than epiaortic ultrasound scanning. There are two potential reasons  
r26 for this finding. First, since the aorta distal to the innominate artery is not directly  
r27 exposed to the surgical field the epiaortic ultrasound probe cannot be placed on this  
r28 part of the aorta. As a consequence epiaortic scanning is only capable of obtaining  
r29 longitudinal images of the aorta distal to the innominate artery and no transversal  
r30 images can be obtained. On longitudinal images a different, most likely smaller,  
r31  
r32

cross-section of atherosclerotic plaques is acquired and severity of atherosclerosis is underestimated. Second, the ultrasound beam of epiaortic scanning is less wide than the TEE ultrasound beam used in the A-View method. Therefore, a larger part of the AA is imaged at once with the A-View method and atherosclerotic plaques may then be better visualized.

Overall there was a poor agreement between the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning in determining plaque size shown. Poor agreement is most likely because of the different imaging planes of the two methods. The A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning obtain different cross-sections of the same plaque and therefore of different plaque sizes. The latter may also be an explanation for the increasing difference between the two methods with increasing plaque size, as a larger plaque has more different cross-sections. However, in clinical practice this will not have relevant implications since in most cases the location rather than the size of the atherosclerotic plaque will guide surgical management.

*Methodological issues*

The evaluation of a new diagnostic device needs a phased scientific approach where subsequent studies are indicated only in case of good results in previous phases(14-17). The present study addresses the results of the first phase of the evaluation of the A-View method. As the purpose was to study the ability to visualize the AA with the A-View method and its safety we explicitly performed a single observer study. This observer was the person who developed the A-View method (APN)(13). This could lead to an overestimation of the ability of the A-View method to image the distal AA. Given however, the promising results of the present study and following the guidelines(14-17), we conclude it is ethical and safe to conduct additional studies in a larger series of patients to estimate more precisely the intra- and inter observer variation and the diagnostic accuracy of the A-View method. Finally, studies are needed to address the impact of the use of the A-View method on patient outcome and cost-effectiveness.

Due to the fact that we first performed the TEE in each patient and subsequently

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 the A-View method, some learning effect cannot be ruled out as the A-View study  
r2 will be informed by the previous TEE study and this could favor the A-View method.  
r3 However, the A-View method 'effect' on visualizing the AA was so large compared  
r4 to TEE that it is highly unlikely that this could entirely be explained by a learning  
r5 curve. Moreover, we tried to minimize this error by having the images interpreted  
r6 in a blinded fashion off line.

r7 As with phase 1 studies for therapeutic interventions, diagnostic phase 1 studies  
r8 are not intended to obtain highly precise estimates of the unexpected event rate  
r9 of the device. The aim is rather to study in a small series of patients the safety of the  
r10 device. Larger and more formal safety evaluations have to be carried out in post-  
r11 marketing (phase 4) studies.

r12 We used epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference rather than modern MRI  
r13 and CT-scanners because epiaortic scanning is at present time the most widely  
r14 used reference standard for this disorder. MRI and CT have limited application  
r15 and availability in routine care of cardiac surgery patients. But more importantly,  
r16 they are not capable of providing real-time images of the AA to direct immediate  
r17 changes in surgical strategy.

r18  
r19 *Potential complications of the A-View method*

r20 After pre-oxygenation with a  $\text{FiO}_2$  of 100% an apnea period of several minutes can  
r21 be maintained without clinical significant hypoxemia or hypercapnea. Visualizing  
r22 the AA with the A-View method can be done within this time frame. It is not  
r23 expected that the temporary apnea will have harmful effects on the patient.

r24 In one patient severe hypoxemia was observed when the ET-tube was accidentally  
r25 dislocated after retraction of the ET-tube to optimize imaging of the innominate  
r26 artery. Since the patient was already draped for surgery we had difficulties in  
r27 reintubating the patient. This led to a short drop of  $\text{SaO}_2$  from 99% to 53% without  
r28 clinical consequences. To prevent these adverse events the A-View method should  
r29 only be performed before draping, to obtain full and easy airway access to solve  
r30 these potential ET tube related difficulties. Furthermore, we advise not using the  
r31  
r32

A-View method when intubation problems are expected or when unexpected intubation difficulty has occurred.

Apart from small mucosal point bleeding caused by the stiff tip of the catheter in seven patients, no patient showed damage of the bronchial or tracheal wall. However, to reduce the incidence of mucosal bleeding an adjustment has been made to the design of the catheter, which is now made of a softer material. In none of the patients was any evidence of barotrauma due to the fluid-filled balloon of the A-View catheter observed. Intratracheal balloons filled with water are in use for several other occasions, during intratracheal laser surgery the endotracheal tube cuff is filled with fluid. This technique has never been associated with severe side effects or an increased incidence of tracheal damage. Pressure on the tracheal wall caused by water has the same physics as air and therefore the same safety guidelines must be used. Although there is some controversy about a 'safe' cuff pressure, most clinicians accept 25 cmH<sub>2</sub>O up to 35 cmH<sub>2</sub>O as a safe limit(26). Rupture of the trachea is described at pressures above 120 cm H<sub>2</sub>O(27), and usually related to over-distension of the tracheal cuff. The A-View catheter consists of a much more compliant balloon than the standard endotracheal balloon. Hence, if the pressure is kept under the safe limit, the risk for tracheal barotrauma is minimal. To prevent over inflation of the balloon, filling of the balloon should be visualized by TEE. As soon as the image of the trachea and/or the distal AA appears the appropriate volume is reached for the individual patient.

Balloon rupture is very unlikely because the balloon is made out of polyurethane, an extremely strong material. In case of balloon rupture, a total of 20-30 ml of sterile saline will enter into the lungs. It can be expected, that this amount of water will be absorbed without clinical implications. In general we think that the risk of clinical significant harmful effects of the A-View method is small and will outweigh the gain of the A-View method.

To conclude, the A-View method offers a fast, easy, safe and minimally invasive approach of resolving the blind spot of TEE. Compared to epiaortic ultrasound

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

scanning, the A-View method yielded adequate results in the detection of AA atherosclerosis and can be used prior to sternotomy. The surgical strategy can therefore be adjusted to reduce or even avoid manipulation of the AA in case of severe aortic atherosclerosis. Accordingly, the A-View method seems a promising tool for patients undergoing cardiac surgery to reduce possible post-operative stroke.



## References

1. Almassi GH, Sommers T, Moritz TE. Stroke in cardiac surgical patients: determinants and outcome. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1999; 68: 391-7
2. Amarenco P, Cohen A, Tzourio C. Atherosclerotic disease of the aortic arch and the risk of ischemic stroke. *N Engl J Med* 1994; 331: 1474-9
3. Hartman GS, Yao FS, Bruefach III M. Severity of aortic atheromateus disease diagnosed by transesophageal echocardiography predict stroke and other outcomes associated with coronary artery surgery: a prospective study. *Anesth Analg* 1996; 83: 701-8
4. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2000; 70: 25-30
5. Stern A, Tunick PA, Culliford AT, et al. Protruding aortic arch atheromas: Risk of stroke during heart surgery with and without aortic arch endarterectomy. *Am Heart J* 1999; 138:4 (part 1): 746-52
6. Yao FS, Barbut D, Hager DN. Detection of aortic emboli by transoesophageal echocardiography during coronary bypass artery bypass surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 1996; 10: 314-7
7. Morino Y, Hara K, Tanabe K. Retrospective analysis of cerebral complications after coronary artery bypass grafting in elderly patients. *Jpn Circ J* 2000; 64: 64-50
8. Kolh PH, Torchiana DF, Buckley MJ. Atheroembolization in cardiac surgery. The need for pre-operative diagnosis. *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)* 1999; 40: 77-81
9. Ostrowski JW, Kanchuger MS. Con: Epiaortic scanning is not routinely necessary for cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2000; 14: 91-4
10. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anesth Analg* 1995; 81: 225-8
11. Qaddoura FE, Abel MD, Mecklenburg KL, et al. Role of Intraoperative Transesophageal Echocardiography in Patients Having Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004; 78: 1586-90
12. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C. The ascending aortic: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *Anesth Analg* 1994; 78: 240-4

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
13. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Ennema JJ, Moons KGM, Kalkman CJ. Resolving the TEE blind spot: Transesophageal echocardiography of the ascending aorta with the A-view method; first results. *Heart Surg Forum* 2005; 8: E418
  14. Gluud C, Gluud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *Br Med J* 2005; 330: 724-6
  15. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clin Radiol* 1995; 50: 513-8
  16. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clin Chem* 2004; 50: 473-6
  17. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Med Decis Making* 1991; 11: 88-94
  18. Shanewise JS, et al. ASE/SCA Guidelines for performing a comprehensive intraoperative multiplane transesophageal echocardiography examination: Recommendations of the American Society of Echocardiography and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthiologists task force for certification in perioperative transesophageal echocardiography. *Anesth Analg* 1999; 89: 870-84
  19. Katz ES, Tunick PA, Rusinek H, Ribakove G, Spencer FC, Kronzon I. Protruding aortic atheromas predict stroke in elderly patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass: Experience with intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1992; 20-1: 70-7
  20. Bar-Yosef S, Anders M, Mackensen GB, et al. Aortic Atheroma Burden and Cognitive Dysfunction After Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004; 78: 1556-62
  21. Li YL, Wong DT, Wei W, Liu J. A novel acoustic window for trans-esophageal echocardiography by using a saline-filled endotracheal balloon. *Br J Anaesth* 2006; 97: 624-9
  22. Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE, Moons KG. Distraction From Randomization in Diagnostic Research. *Ann Epidemiol* 2006; 16: 540-4
  23. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1993; 55: 1400-7
  24. Duda AM, Letwin LB, Sutter FP, Goldman SM. Does routine use of aortic ultrasonography decrease the stroke rate in coronary artery bypass surgery. *J Vasc Surg* 1995; 21: 98-107
  25. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Management of the severely atherosclerotic ascending aorta during cardiac operations. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1992; 103: 453-61

26. Inada T, Uesugi F, Kawachi S. The tracheal tube with a high-volume, low-pressure cuff at various airway inflation pressures. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 1998; 15: 629-32
27. Striebel HW, Pinkwart LU, Karavias T. [Tracheal rupture caused by overinflation of endotracheal tube cuff]. *Anaesthesist* 1995; 44: 186-8

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**VISUALIZATION OF THE DISTAL ASCENDING  
AORTA WITH IMPROVED TRANSESOPHAGEAL  
ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY**

**4**

Nierich AP  
van Zaane B  
Buhre WF  
Coddens J  
Spanjersberg AJ  
Moons KGM

Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved  
transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and  
Vascular Anesthesia*. 2008;22(5):766-773

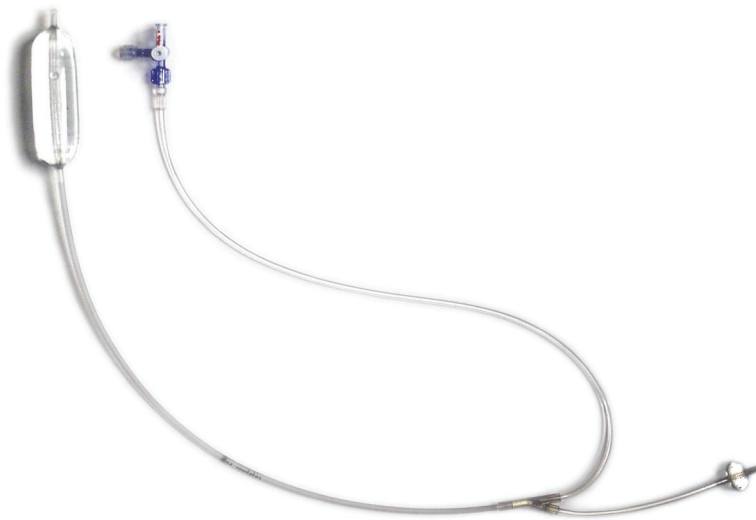
r1 Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is a widely used imaging technique  
r2 for perioperative evaluation of cardiac function and intra-thoracic vascular  
r3 structures(1). Imaging of the thoracic aorta is part of the standard intra-operative TEE  
r4 examination as recommended by the society of cardiovascular anesthesiologists(2).  
r5 Most of the thoracic aorta can routinely be imaged with conventional TEE, because  
r6 it is adjacent to the esophagus as it passes vertically through the mediastinum.  
r7 However, major limitation of conventional TEE remains the so-called “blind spot”.  
r8 Because of interposition of the air filled trachea between the esophagus and the  
r9 distal ascending aorta and proximal aortic arch, these regions usually cannot be  
r10 visualized with conventional TEE(3).

r11 The distal ascending aorta is the location for aortic clamping and cannulation.  
r12 Manipulation of an atherosclerotic aorta can dislodge atherosclerotic debris and  
r13 cause post-operative stroke. In a recent meta-analysis, based on all available  
r14 quantitative evidence, of the diagnostic accuracy of TEE for the detection of  
r15 atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta it was shown that conventional TEE is  
r16 not capable of adequately assessing the ascending aorta for clinically relevant  
r17 atherosclerosis, most likely due to the ‘blind spot’(4).

r18 We recently improved conventional TEE in order overcome the ‘blind spot’ of  
r19 TEE. The method, further referred to as the A-View (Aortic-View) method, uses a  
r20 fluid filled balloon catheter (the A-View catheter, Cordatec Inc, Zoersel, Belgium,  
r21 Figure 1) in combination with conventional TEE. In a, previously published, cross-  
r22 sectional diagnostic study evaluating this new method in 41 patients undergoing  
r23 cardiac surgery, the distal ascending aorta was visible in all (100%) patients with  
r24 the A-View method and only in 9,8% with conventional TEE. There were no clinical  
r25 important side effects associated with the use of the A-View catheter. Severity  
r26 of atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared with epiaortic  
r27 ultrasound results showed good agreement between the two methods [Kappa of  
r28 0.69 (0.50–0.88)](5). Aim of this paper is to describe the use of this new diagnostic  
r29 method, its potential views, uses and risks of the method via various case reports.  
r30  
r31  
r32

## Clinical application of the A-View Method

The patients described in this chapter all gave written informed consent to use their clinical data. The A-View method is approved for clinical use by both CE marking as by the United States Food and Drugs Administration and thus may be used for diagnostic purposes in patients.



**Figure 1:** The A-View catheter.

As said the A-View method, uses a saline-filled balloon catheter to replace the air in the trachea during the investigation (Figure 2). This fluid creates an ultrasound-conducting window and the possibility of imaging the distal part of the ascending aorta by conventional TEE in the anesthetized patient, during a short (2-3 minutes) period of apnoea.

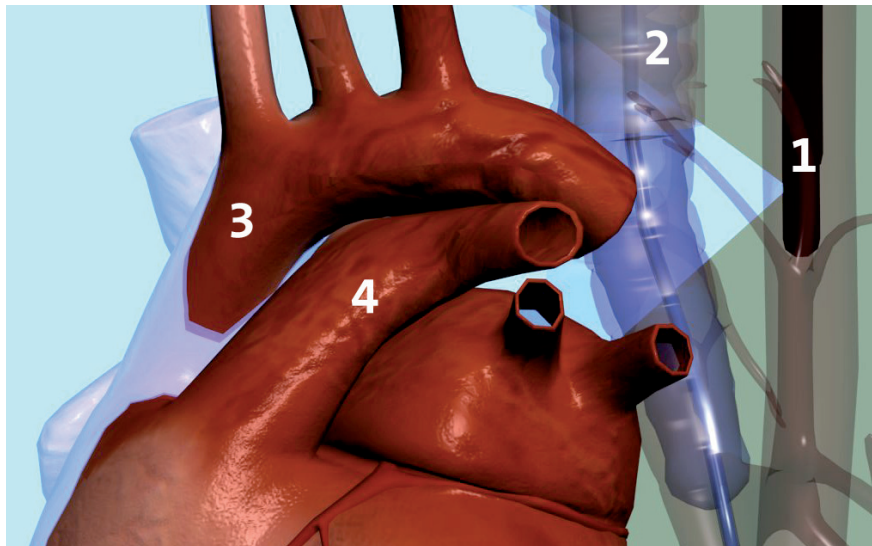
The A-View catheter is an endotracheal balloon catheter consisting of an external filling line connected to a highly compliant airway balloon, and an external pressure balloon mounted on a sideline. The airway balloon is oversized, in order to cover

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 the main bronchus and trachea without the necessity to reposition the balloon  
r2 during the investigation. A marker is placed 24 cm proximal from the balloon  
r3 (total distance from tip of the catheter until marker is 34 cm), indicating that the balloon  
r4 is distal from the endotracheal (ET)-tube if the marker is parallel to the 24 marker  
r5 on the ET-tube.  
r6

r7 *Potential risks with the use of the A-View Method*

r8 The A-View method may lead to potential complications such as: Cardiopulmonary  
r9 side-effects (most importantly hypoxemia or hypercapnea), tracheal or bronchial  
r10 wall damage, and fluid leakage from balloon rupture. After pre-oxygenation an  
r11 apnoea of several minutes can be maintained without clinical significant hypoxemia  
r12 or hypercarbia. Visualizing the AA with the A-View method can be done within this  
r13 time frame. Also, intratracheal balloons filled with water are in use for several other  
r14 occasions, this technique is not associated with reported severe side effects or an  
r15 increased incidence of tracheal damage if the pressure is kept under the safe limit  
r16 (25 mmH<sub>2</sub>O up to 34 mmH<sub>2</sub>O as a safe limit)(6-9).  
r17



r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30 **Figure 2:** Schematic view of the upper mediastinum: 1. Esophagus with TEE probe and new echowindow  
r31 through blind spot; 2. Trachea and left main bronchus with A-View catheter; 3. Distal AA; 4. Pulmonary  
r32 artery.



In our experience so far airway injuries were limited to small mucosal bleedings that did not require any further intervention. Finally, balloon rupture is very unlikely, because the balloon is made out of the extremely strong material poly-urethane. In the rare case of balloon rupture 20-30 ml of sterile saline will enter the lungs, but this will be absorbed immediately without clinical implications.

The method is only for patients older than 18 year and the minimum ET-tube size is seven. In patients with bronchial stenosis, previous tracheobronchial tear or surgery, bronchial arteriovenous malformations, extrinsic bronchial erosion or compression or bronchial or tracheal tumors, and those patients with severe COPD, the use of the balloon catheter is contra-indicated. Furthermore, patients with contra-indications to TEE (esophageal stenosis, or varicosus) make it impossible to use this diagnostic device.

#### *How to perform the A-View Method*

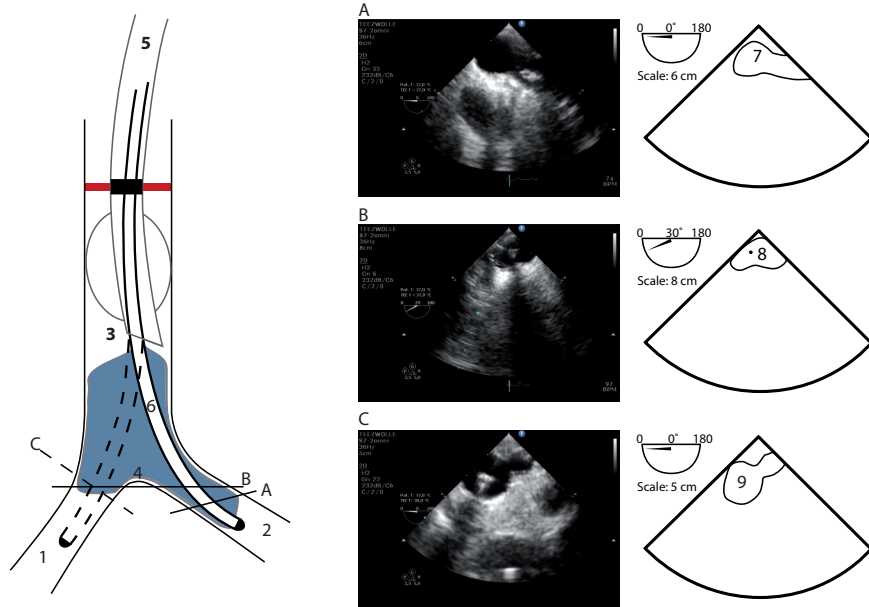
Since a period of apnoea is a pre-requisite to perform the A-View method, the patients on whom the method is performed have to be anesthetised and their trachea has to be intubated. So, after applying standard monitoring (electrocardiogram, blood pressure and oxygen saturation), and induction of general anesthesia, the trachea is intubated with a standard ET-tube with special emphasis to position the cuff of the ET-tube immediate distal to the vocal cords. This is important in order to provide maximal space distal to the ET-tube for positioning of the A-View catheter in the trachea. Subsequently, the A-View method is initiated. Before introducing the A-View catheter into the trachea the balloon catheter must be prepared, i.e. checked for fluid-leaks and removing of residual air. Injecting 50 ml of saline into the catheter will show fluid leaks. Withdrawal of this volume back into the syringe, keeping the catheter vertical, will remove the air from the balloon. Lubrification of the A-View catheter with saline or aqua gel will reduce friction during placement through the ET-tube. After appropriate pre-oxygenation of the patient and assuring that the level of anesthesia is deep enough to prevent sympathetic responses

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 on tracheal excitation, the A-View catheter can be introduced into the trachea  
r2 through the ET-tube, after disconnection from the ventilator and thus interrupting  
r3 ventilation for a short period. When the balloon is empty it is possible to ventilate  
r4 the patient when a swivel Y-connector is used.

r5 The optimal position of the A-View catheter is in the distal trachea and in the left  
r6 main bronchus, since a part of the ascending aorta is in close anatomic relation  
r7 to the left main bronchus. Due to the length of 10 cm of the balloon, both the  
r8 trachea and left main bronchus will be covered at once. The blunt tip of the  
r9 catheter prevents positioning below the main bronchus. Positioning in the left  
r10 main bronchus is facilitated by the semi-rigid shaft of the A-View catheter. Due  
r11 to the introduction through the ET-tube, a curve of about 30 degrees in the distal  
r12 end of the catheter is created. During introduction of the A-View catheter the  
r13 pilot balloon is pointing forward. When the 24 cm marker reaches the beginning  
r14 of the ET-tube the catheter has to be turned 90 degrees anticlockwise to the left  
r15 side of the patient. Slowly moving the catheter further into the ET-tube will place  
r16 the balloon in the left main bronchus. To verify correct placement of the balloon  
r17 immediately distal to the ET-tube and to prevent too deep insertion of the catheter,  
r18 the 24 cm marker has to be lined up with the 24 cm mark on the ET-tube.

r19 The position of the A-View catheter can be checked by inflating the A-View  
r20 catheter with 5 ml of saline and gently ventilating the patient manually if a swivel  
r21 Y-connector is used. If it is in the correct position, the left side of the thorax will not  
r22 rise and on auscultation breath sounds are absent. Positioning of the filled A-View  
r23 catheter can also be checked by TEE itself. Once the balloon is inflated, the carina  
r24 and main bronchi are identified by the specific shape of the carina (horizontal eight)  
r25 (Figure 3). When the catheter is in the right position saline (20 - 50 ml) is injected  
r26 until the outline of trachea and the distal ascending aorta becomes visible (Figure  
r27 4). A sudden increase in filling resistance in the syringe indicates adequate filling of  
r28 the balloon. Finally bronchoscopy can be used to check the correct position of the  
r29 catheter, but only before filling of the balloon.  
r30  
r31  
r32



**Figure 3:** Image showing the correct position of the A-View catheter in the trachea and the left main bronchus. A. Placement into left main bronchus; B. TEE view of carina; C. Placement into right main bronchus. (1= right main bronchus, 2= left main bronchus, 3= trachea, 4=carina, 5= ET tube, 6= A-View catheter, 7= A-View catheter into left main bronchus, 8= A-View catheter at carina, 9= A-View catheter into right main bronchus).

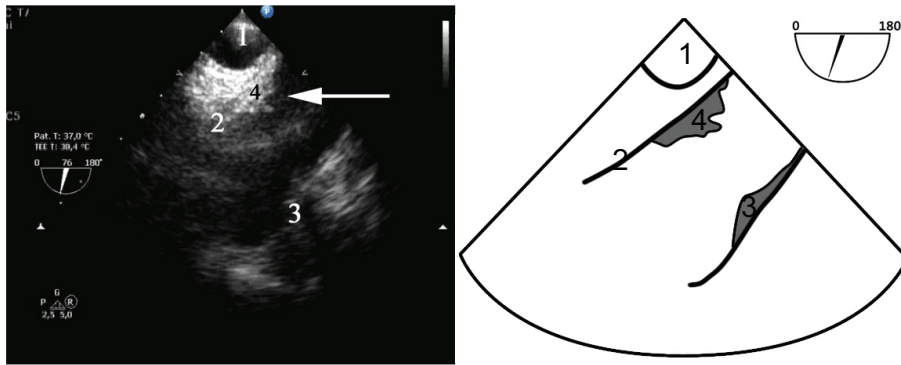
## Potential views of the A-View method

### *A-View Distal Ascending Aorta View*

From the conventional TEE mid esophageal ascending aorta short axis view the A-View distal ascending aorta short axis view is developed by retraction of the probe until a depth of approximately 25-30 cm from the incisors with the multiplane angle adjusted to 30 degrees. Rotating the multiplane angle to between 70 and 120 degrees will develop the mid esophageal A-View ascending aorta long axis view (Figure 4). The anterior and posterior walls of the distal ascending aorta appear parallel to one another. The proximal part of the distal ascending aorta will appear on the left lower part of the monitor and the distal end will appear on the

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

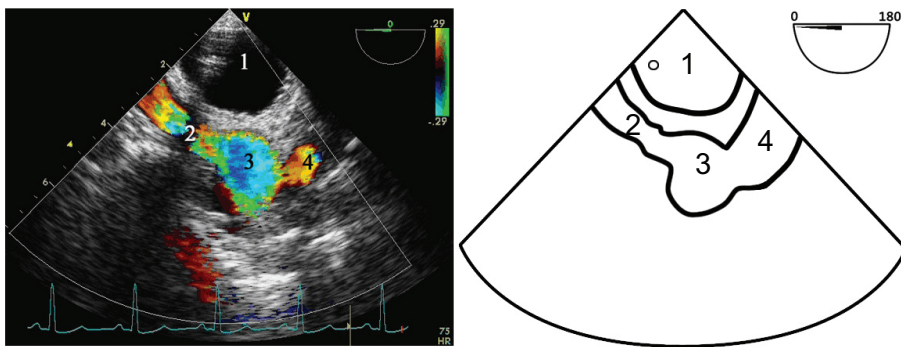
upper left part. The posterior wall is in close contact with the trachea that contains the A-View catheter.



**Figure 4:** A-View distal ascending aorta long axis view. Image of trachea and the ascending aorta as imaged with the A-View method with plaque formation on the posterior and anterior wall (1= A-View catheter in trachea, 2= Posterior wall of distal ascending aorta, 3= Anterior wall of distal ascending aorta, 4= Mobile protruding atheroma indicated by the arrow).

*A-View Aortic Arch View*

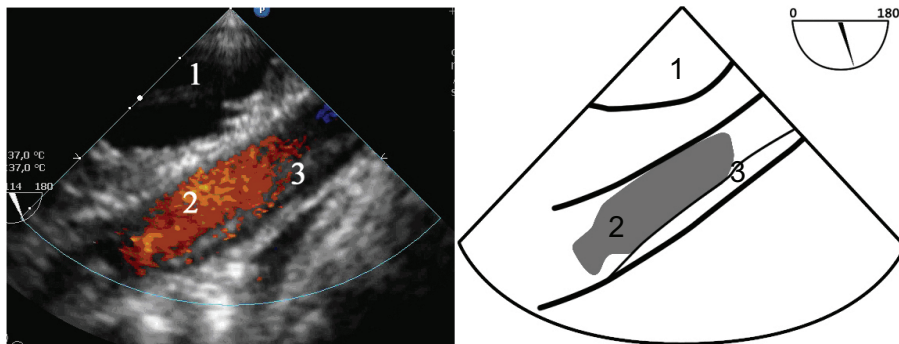
By further retraction of the probe (2-5 cm) with the multiplane angle still at 70 degrees the aortic arch will become visible (Figure 5), and can be followed by adjusting the multiplane angel to 0 degrees, until the position is similar to that of the upper esophageal aortic arch long axis view with conventional TEE. In this position, the arch will appear horizontal.



**Figure 5:** A-View aortic arch short axis view. Image of the ascending aorta and the innominate artery as imaged with the A-View method (1 = A-View catheter in trachea, 2 = Innominate artery, 3 = Upper part of aortic arch, 4 = left carotid artery).

*A-View Aortic Branch Vessels View*

By slightly (2-5 cm) retracting the TEE probe further from the A-View Aortic Arch View with the multiplane angle in 0 degrees angle, the innominate (brachiocephalic) artery will become visible together with the left carotid artery with the trachea in the middle of the screen (Figure 5, 6). Rotating the TEE probe to the left and right will allow complete visualization of the entire aortic arch with the right innominate artery, left carotid artery and left subclavian artery. In relative small patients i.e. 150-160 cm of length, this image is sometimes impossible to obtain because the distance between the distal end of the ET-tube and the carina is too short. The (air-filled) cuff of the ET-tube will overlap the ultrasound-conducting window and ultrasound conduction is hampered. This can be resolved by retracting the ET-tube 3 cm together with the empty A-View catheter. This will now allow imaging of the aortic arch. If the ET tube was retracted it must be repositioned after completion of the investigation. For repositioning of the ET-tube the A-View catheter can serve as an 'intubation stylette'.



**Figure 6:** A-View aortic branch vessels long axis view. Image of the left carotid artery with a residual dissection as imaged with the saline filled balloon (1 = A-View catheter in trachea, 2 = Left carotid artery, 3 = Intimal flap).

When finished, all saline should be aspirated from the balloon, the catheter can then be removed, and ventilation resumed. If a swivel-Y connector is used, the catheter can be left in the trachea during ventilation. The balloon should be inspected on rupture or strains of blood on the outside. In case of blood, additional inspection of

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 the trachea by bronchoscopy is indicated to exclude tracheal or bronchial damage  
r2 that require intervention.  
r3  
r4

### r5 **Learning curve**

r6  
r7 When introducing a new observer dependent diagnostic it takes time to develop  
r8 the skills needed to acquire and interpret the result properly, before it can be  
r9 used in daily practice. All users have to gain experience with the A-View method.  
r10 The associated learning curve will likely be steep and short because the A-View  
r11 method is a simple extension of conventional TEE. The skills needed to perform the  
r12 A-View method are more or less the same as for conventional TEE. We are confident  
r13 that those who use conventional TEE on a regular basis (i.e. cardiothoracic  
r14 anaesthesiologist and cardiologist) are capable of acquiring the needed skills, i.e.  
r15 catheter deployment, image acquisition and image interpretation after performing  
r16 5 to 10 A-View method procedures. In case of the cardiologist performing the TEE  
r17 investigation, the anesthesiologist must take care of patient management and  
r18 A-View placement. Moreover, during extra-corporeal circulation one can use the  
r19 method without time limit, making this a rather ideal situation to gain experience  
r20 with the method without having the risk of cardio-pulmonary side-effects.  
r21

### r22 **Possible uses for the A-View Method**

#### r23 *Screening of the distal ascending aorta for atherosclerosis (Case A)*

r24  
r25 A 71-year-old female was scheduled for elective coronary artery bypass grafting.  
r26 There were no preoperative risk factors beside hypertension. When using the  
r27 A-View method, a moving mass on the posterior wall of the distal ascending aorta  
r28 of 22 mm length and 5 mm thick, just opposite of the location of the planned aortic  
r29 cannulation in the anterior wall of the distal ascending aorta was visible (Figure 4).  
r30  
r31  
r32

The surgeon changed the initially planned site of cannulation to the aortic arch and clamped the aorta below this soft plaque. Control with the A-View method after the surgical procedure confirmed that there was no detachment from the aortic wall. Postoperatively, the patient awakened without embolic events.

*Screening for distal ascending aorta dissection (Case B)*

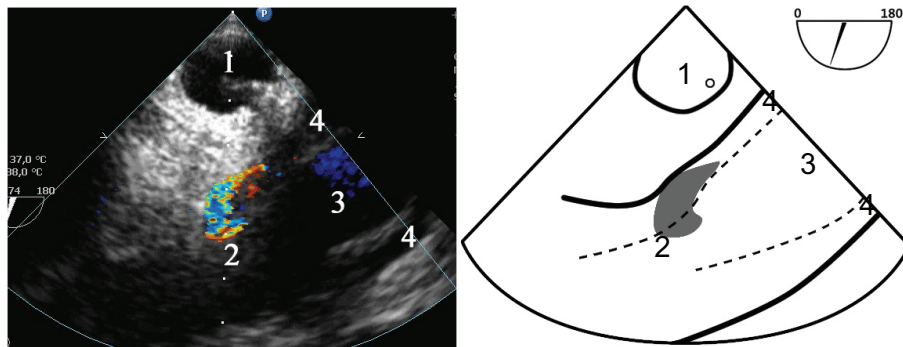
A 50-year-old man underwent emergency operation for a Stanford type A aortic dissection. During this emergency operation, aortic root, ascending aorta and proximal aortic arch replacement took place with a total circulatory arrest time of 32 minutes at 16°C. Postoperative recovery was uneventful, but questions remained about aortic insufficiency, pericardial effusion and the possible remaining dissection in the distal arch and main side branches. Therefore, 3 weeks after the operation, on request by the cardiologist conventional TEE and the A-View method were performed. Conventional TEE investigation revealed no clinical relevant pericardial effusion, aortic insufficiency grade I, a hematoma around the proximal ascending aorta and an intimal flap in the distal descending aorta with pendulous flow. Using the A-View method, the distal part of the ascending aorta and proximal aortic arch were visualized and a residual dissection of the left carotid artery and left subclavian artery were visible (Figure 6). The innominate artery showed no dissection. Based on the acquired information from both the TEE and the A-View method it was decided that no additional treatment was necessary.

*Screening for distal ascending aorta intramural hematoma (Case C)*

A 58-year-old woman was transferred to our hospital with an acute Stanford type B aortic dissection for further medical treatment. The CT scan confirmed the diagnosis, however doubt remained whether there was a hematoma or a dissection in the distal ascending aorta or in the aortic arch. The cardiologist requested for a conventional TEE under general anesthesia. This showed intimal rupture of the descending aorta just below the left subclavian artery with flow into both true and false lumen and no pericardial effusion. It was not possible to image the distal

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

ascending aorta or aortic arch. Subsequently, using the A-View method, the distal ascending aorta, aortic arch and carotid arteries were visualized. An intimal tear just between the innominate artery and left carotid artery was diagnosed (Figure 7). The innominate artery still had a normal flow pattern. The initial plan of medical treatment changed into surgical treatment due to this additional information. The patient was further treated as a Stanford type A dissection and scheduled for distal ascending aorta surgery.



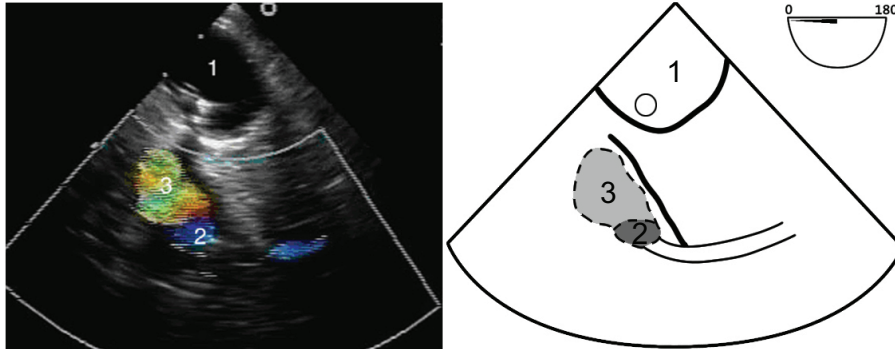
**Figure 7:** A-View aortic arch long axis view. A dissection just next to the innominate artery is visible with a further dissection into the descending aortic arch (1 = A-View catheter in trachea, 2 = Intimal tear next to the innominate artery, 3 = True lumen aortic arch, 4: False lumen aortic arch).

#### *Monitoring cerebral blood flow (Case D)*

A 40-year old male patient was transferred for surgical treatment of an acute Stanford type A-dissection. During the one-hour transport from the referral hospital, the clinical condition of the patient deteriorated rapidly. On arrival in the operating theatre, the patient was resuscitated and emergency groin cannulation was performed to initiate extra corporeal circulation (ECC). There was no information available whether the dissection had interrupted cerebral blood flow. The patient showed a bispectral index level of zero and dilated fixed pupils. During ECC, the carotid arteries were checked by the A-View method and they showed normal flow without dissections. This additional information was the main reason to proceed with the operation. During aortic arch replacement the A-View method was used



to monitor selective antegrade cerebral perfusion through the innominate artery and the left carotid artery (Figure 8). Despite this, the patient died in the OR due to massive bleeding from ruptured intercostal arteries.



**Figure 8:** A-View aortic branch vessels short axis view.

Image of the innominate artery with a retrograde perfusion canula during selective antegrade cerebral perfusion during ECC. (1= A-View catheter in trachea, 2= cerebral perfusion catheter with balloon, 3= innominate artery)

## Discussion

With the introduction of the A-View method, it is possible to image the distal ascending aorta and the proximal aortic arch before sternotomy. Since the introduction of the A-View method, it is used for the clinical indications as described.

### *Screening of distal ascending aorta Atherosclerosis*

Postoperative neurological complications occur in 3% of all cardiac operations and account for 20% of all deaths after cardiac surgery(10). The incidence of post-cardiac-surgery stroke rates increase from 1% in patients under 50 years of age to 7% in patients over 75 years of age (11-13). Stroke after cardiac surgery is (often) caused by emboli merging from atherosclerotic plaques in the distal ascending aorta to the brain, due to manipulations during conventional on-pump cardiac surgery.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 Early detection of the cardiac surgery patient at risk for embolic complications  
r2 is necessary in order to prevent devastating complications such as stroke. In the  
r3 presence of severe atherosclerosis, the uses of alternative surgical strategies that  
r4 avoid or reduce manipulation of the ascending aorta are desired. Such strategies  
r5 are for example femoral artery cannulation, off-pump CABG without proximal  
r6 anastomoses, no-touch technique of the ascending aorta or even ascending  
r7 aorta replacement. Initial results have shown that the A-View method enables the  
r8 detection of the presence and severity of ascending aorta atherosclerosis before  
r9 sternotomy and therefore may give valuable diagnostic information about the  
r10 degree of atherosclerosis so surgical strategy can be adapted (3).

r11  
r12 *Screening for distal ascending aorta dissection or hematoma*

r13 Aortic dissection is an acute illness with an extremely high mortality rate during  
r14 the first 48 hours after occurrence. Survival can be improved by early diagnosis  
r15 and prompt initiation of adequate medical and/or surgical therapy (14). Treatment  
r16 of aortic dissection depends on the location of the intimal tear and the extension  
r17 of the dissection. In general, a dissection of the ascending aorta with or without  
r18 involvement of the descending aorta (Stanford type A) is treated by surgery, and  
r19 a dissection of the descending aorta without any dissection in the ascending  
r20 aorta or arch (Stanford type B) is treated by medication or endovascular stenting.  
r21 In addition, the extension of a dissection in the main branches of the aortic arch  
r22 should be evaluated.

r23 At present MRI is the gold standard in diagnosing aortic dissection but its use is  
r24 limited(15). Therefore, CT scanning is the most used imaging modality in the  
r25 assessment of acute aortic dissection(16). Fast spiral CT-scan (MSCT), particular  
r26 with multidetector arrays, enables accurate imaging of the thoracic aorta in  
r27 considerable short time. However, disadvantages of these CT scan devices are  
r28 the need for potential nephrotoxic contrast, the exposure to ionizing radiation  
r29 and the need for time consuming transportation. Both, MRI and CT are difficult to  
r30 perform in hemodynamically unstable patients, and sometimes are not capable  
r31  
r32

of distinguishing between type A and B dissection. Conventional TEE is easy to perform in the hemodynamic unstable patient and does have a high sensitivity in detecting thoracic aortic dissection. Combined with the A-View method, TEE will provide the complete view of the thoracic aorta and its main cerebral side branches. Time gained in the diagnostic phase before surgery may have an impact on improved clinical outcome after surgery or stenting.

#### *Monitoring cerebral blood flow*

During ECC, cerebral blood flow monitoring by conventional TEE is mostly impossible since the innominate artery runs just in front of the trachea. Identification of cerebral malperfusion requires monitoring by direct visualization of the innominate and left carotid artery in order to detect dissections into these vessels. Quantification of blood flow by using Doppler monitoring will identify cerebral malperfusion. The A-View method may provide adequate imaging of flow in anesthetized and intubated patients during cardiac surgery. Emboli detection, flow velocity and control of antegrade or retrograde cerebral perfusion during aortic arch repair may help to enhance clinical outcome after extensive aortic surgery. Information regarding perfusion to the brain can be obtained with surface echocardiography, but if a patient is undergoing cardiac surgery and thus is anesthetized and intubated the A-View method provides an additional means of obtaining this information. In addition to surface echocardiography imaging of the origin of the carotid arteries in the aortic arch is possible using the A-View method.

#### *Alternative Imaging Techniques*

Epiaortic ultrasound scanning has not gained widespread use despite that is considered to be the 'gold' standard for detecting atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta. It has not gained widespread use, since there is a lack of optimized ultrasound devices, it would lengthen the surgical procedure, it may endanger the sterility of the surgical field, and there is a false belief by many surgeons that palpation is as sensitive as epiaortic ultrasound scanning(17,18). Moreover, as it is applied during

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 the operation decisions regarding surgical strategy are to be made at a late stage.  
r2 Preferably, such decisions are to be made pre-operatively(19).

r3 When using the supra-sternal ultrasonic window or surface echocardiography the  
r4 aortic arch with its side branches can be imaged in awake patients. But still the  
r5 distal ascending aorta, i.e. the section between the right pulmonary artery and  
r6 the innominate artery, cannot be entirely imaged(20). During cardiac surgery the  
r7 sterile draping hampers this method. In contrast, the A-View method is capable of  
r8 imaging the aortic arch, the distal ascending aorta and its side branches during  
r9 cardiac surgery when the patient is already anesthetized and intubated.

r10 Finally transpharyngeal imaging can be used to image the carotid arteries to  
r11 monitor for cerebral blood flow, but this technique is not capable of imaging the  
r12 aortic arch, the distal ascending aorta or the origin of its side branches(21).

r13  
r14 To conclude, The A-View method offers an approach to (preoperatively) resolve the  
r15 blind spot of TEE. The method already has shown its use for numerous indications,  
r16 i.e. assessment of ascending aorta atherosclerosis, monitoring cerebral blood  
r17 and diagnosing aortic dissection. The A-View method seems a promising tool for  
r18 patients undergoing cardiac surgery or those suffering from aortic disease to direct  
r19 (surgical) management and may eventually improve patient outcome.

## References

1. Qaddoura FE, Abel MD, Mecklenburg KL, Chandrasekaran K, Schaff HV, Zehr KJ, Sundt TM, Click RL. Role of Intraoperative Transesophageal Echocardiography in Patients Having Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;78:1586-90.
2. Shanewise JS, Cheung AT, Aronson S, Stewart WJ, Weiss RL, Mark JB, Savage RM, Sears-Rogan P, Mathew JP, Quinones MA, Cahalan MK, Savino JS. ASE/SCA guidelines for performing a comprehensive intraoperative multiplane transesophageal echocardiography examination: recommendations of the American Society of Echocardiography Council for Intraoperative Echocardiography and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists Task Force for Certification in Perioperative Transesophageal Echocardiography. *Anesth Analg* 1999;89:870-84.
3. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C. The ascending aortic: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *Anesth Analg* 1994;78:240-4.
4. van Zaane B, Zuithoff NPA, Reitsma JA, Bax L, Nierich AP, Moons KGM. Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2008;In Press.
5. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
6. Bouvier JR. Measuring tracheal tube cuff pressure—tool and technique. *Heart Lung*. 1981;10:686-90.
7. Ghaly RG, Mehta S. Physical characteristics of large-volume low-pressure cuffed endotracheal tubes. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 1989;6:223-32.
8. Inada T, Kawachi S, Kuroda M. Tracheal tube cuff pressure during cardiac surgery using cardiopulmonary bypass. *Br J Anaesth* 1995;74:283-6.
9. Inada T, Uesugi F, Kawachi S. The tracheal tube with a high-volume, low-pressure cuff at various airway inflation pressures. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 1998;15:629-32.
10. Alexander AP, Anstrom KJ, Muhlbaier LH. Outcomes of cardiac surgery in patients over 80 years: Results from the National Cardiovascular Network. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2000;35:731-8.
11. Llinas R, Barbut D, Caplan LR. Neurologic complications of cardiac surgery. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2000;43:101-12.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

Chapter 4

---

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
12. Mohan R, Amsel BJ, Walter PJ. Coronary artery bypass grafting in the elderly - a review of studies on patients older than 64, 69, 74 years. *Cardiology* 1992;80:215-25.
  13. Roach GW, Kanchuger M, Mangano CM. Adverse cerebral outcomes after coronary bypass surgery. Multicentre Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group and the Ischemia Research and Education Foundation Investigators. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:1857-63.
  14. Rizo RJ, Aranki AF, Aklog L, et al. Rapid non-invasive diagnosis and surgical repair of acute ascending aortic dissection. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1994;109:567-75.
  15. Macura KJ, Szarf G, Fishman EK, Bluemke DA. Role of computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging in assessment of acute aortic syndromes. *Sem Ultrasound CT MRI* 2003;24:232-54.
  16. Moore AG, Eagle KA, Bruckman D, Moon BS, Malouf JF, Fattori R, Evangelista A, Isselbacher EM, Suzuki T, Nienaber CA. Choice of computed tomography, transesophageal echocardiography, magnetic resonance imaging, and aortography in acute aortic dissection: International Registry of Acute Aortic Dissection (IRAD). *Am J Cardiol* 2002;89:1235-8.
  17. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anesth Analg* 1995;225-8.
  18. Ostrowski JW, Kanchuger MS. Con: Epiaortic scanning is not routinely necessary for cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2000;14:91-4.
  19. Bergman P, van der Linden J. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta as a major determinant of the outcome of cardiac surgery. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* 2005;2:246-51; quiz 69.
  20. Schwammenthal E, Schwammenthal Y, Tanne D, Tenenbaum A, Garniek A, Motro M, Rabinowitz B, Eldar M, Feinberg MS. Transcutaneous detection of aortic arch atheromas by suprasternal harmonic imaging. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2002;39:1127-32.
  21. Bevilacqua S, Romagnoli S, Ciappi F, Ridolfi N, Codecasa R, Rostagno C, Sorbara C. Transpharyngeal ultrasonography for cannulation of the internal jugular vein. *Anesthesiology* 2005;102:873-4.

**COMPARISON OF METHODS TO ESTIMATE  
CONFIDENCE INTERVALS OF PREDICTIVE  
VALUES OF DIAGNOSTIC TEST RESULTS IN A  
NESTED CASE-CONTROL DESIGN**

van Zaane B  
Vergouwe Y  
Donders ART  
Moons KGM

Comparison of methods to estimate confidence intervals of predictive  
values of diagnostic test results in a nested case-control design.

*Submitted*

5

An essential step in the evaluation process of a (new) diagnostic test is to assess the diagnostic accuracy measures. An important measure is the predictive value, i.e. the absolute probability that the disease is present or absent given the test result (figure 1) (1-4). Typically, diagnostic accuracy studies use a cross-sectional design in a cohort of patients suspected of the disease under study, who undergo the new test (index test) and subsequently the prevailing reference standard (5, 6).

An alternative for this full cohort design is the nested case-control design, in which the controls and cases are sampled from a pre-defined cohort (5-7). This design is particularly advantageous for diagnostic research purposes, when the prevalence of the disease is rare, when the index test is costly or difficult to assess, and when using stored (e.g. biological) material from existing cohorts to perform the index test (5, 6). Limitations, strengths and rationale of the nested case-control design are extensively discussed in the literature, mostly for etiologic research(7-9), but also recently for the evaluation of diagnostic tests (5, 6).

As an important aim in diagnostic research is to estimate the absolute probability of having the disease given test results (predictive values), the nested character of the design in a cohort with known size is essential. In non-nested or regular case-control studies, controls are sampled from a source population with unknown size. The prevalence of disease and hence the predictive values cannot simply be estimated. Only relative probabilities can be estimated. Absolute disease probabilities can be estimated from a nested design, where cases and controls are sampled from a pre-defined cohort with known prevalence of disease, by weighing with the inverse sampling fraction (figure 1) (6). The sampling fraction can be simply calculated as the prevalence of the cohort divided by the prevalence of the nested case-control sample.

However, the estimation of the standard error (SE) of the predictive values derived from a nested case-control diagnostic accuracy study is not straightforward. When simply using the standard formula for the SE of a proportion ( $\sqrt{\frac{\pi(1-\pi)}{n}}$ , with  $\pi$  is the proportion, here predictive value, and  $n$  the number of patients), the question is which value for  $n$  to use. The actual observed (measured) number of cases and



controls does not correspond to the estimated proportion (too low). But simply using the upwardly corrected number of controls and (if also sampled) cases falsely increases the number as if they were all observed, yielding too small SE's. Therefore, modifications have to be made to the standard formulas, to estimate the correct SE of the predicted values of a diagnostic index test from a nested case-control study.

A) Full study population, in general

		Disease		
		+	-	
Test	+	a	b	a+b
Result	-	c	d	c+d
		a+c	b+d	N

B) Full study population, example

		Disease		
		+	-	
Test	+	a	b <sub>1</sub>	a+b <sub>1</sub>
Result	-	c	d <sub>1</sub>	c+d <sub>1</sub>
		a+c	b <sub>1</sub> +d <sub>1</sub>	N <sub>1</sub>

C) Nested case-control sample, in general

		Disease		
		+	-	
Test	+	30	100	130
Result	-	10	300	310
		40	400	440

D) Nested case-control sample, example

		Disease		
		+	-	
Test	+	30	10	40
Result	-	10	30	40
		40	40	80

**Figure 1:** Theoretical example of case-control sample, nested in a cohort with known size and prevalence of the disease. In a full-cohort approach, index and reference test results are assessed for all patients. The positive predictive value (PPV) is  $a/(a+b)$ ; the negative predictive value (NPV)  $d/(c+d)$  (table A). In a nested case-control design, one samples from the full cohort (commonly) all subjects with a positive reference test (cases) and a fraction (see cell b<sub>1</sub> and d<sub>1</sub>, Table C) of those with a negative reference test (controls). The results of the index test are only retrieved or measured (e.g. in stored biological material) in the sampled cases and controls. The absolute disease probabilities can simply be calculated by weighing the denominator with the inverse sampling fraction: the  $PPV = a/(a+(1/\text{sampling fraction} * b_1))$ , and the  $NPV = (d_1 * 1/\text{sampling fraction}) / (c + (d_1 * 1/\text{sampling fraction}))$ , with sampling fraction  $(b_1 + d_1) / (b + d)$  (table C). For example, the PPV and NPV from the full study are  $30/(30+100)=0.23$  and  $300/(10+300)=0.97$  (table B). Applying the methods for the nested case-control sample with only 10% of all non-diseased patients yields the same results. Sampling fraction =  $(10+30)/(100+300)=0.1$ ,  $PPV=30/(30+(10 * 10)) = 0.23$ ,  $NPV = (30 * 10)/(10+(30 * 10))=0.97$  (Table D).

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

Recently Mercaldo and colleagues published a method to estimate the SE of predictive values for a case-control approach(10). Besides the method by Mercaldo and colleagues we believe that several other methods can theoretically be used. We compared the method proposed by Mercaldo with five other methods. We studied several combinations of cohort prevalence and case-control ratios using empirical data of a large diagnostic study including a cohort of patients who were suspected of deep venous thrombosis.

## Methods

### *Patient data*

We used data from a published cross-sectional diagnostic study that collected a cohort of 2086 adult patients suspected of deep vein thrombosis (DVT) in primary care(11, 12). In brief, the general practitioners systematically documented information on patient history and physical examination. Physical examination included swelling of the affected limb and difference in circumference of the calves calculated as the circumference (in centimeters) of affected limb minus circumference of unaffected limb, further referred to as calf difference test. The calf-difference was considered to be abnormal if the difference in circumference between the legs was more than 3 cm. Subsequently, all patients underwent D-dimer testing. Repeated compression ultrasonography of the symptomatic leg was assessed in all patients to determine the 'true' presence (yes/no) of DVT (reference test).

In the present methodological study, we focus on the calf difference and D-dimer test as index tests. D-dimer level was measured either with the ELISA method (VIDAS, Biomerieux, France) or the latex assay method (Tinaquant, Roche, Germany) depending on the hospital to which the patient was referred. Based on previous research, D-dimer test was considered abnormal if the latex assay yielded a D-dimer level  $\geq 400$  ng/mL or  $\geq 500$  ng/mL for the ELISA assay(13).

*Nested case-control samples*

We first created a source population with patients from the original data set of  $N=2086$  such that the prevalence of DVT was 0.1, to mimic a rare disease situation that commonly directs case-control studies (figure 2, line 1 and 2). Patients in the source population ( $n=1400$ ) were drawn without replacement. Values estimated from this source population will later serve as the commonly unknown true parameter values (see below and Table 1). Subsequently, we created a cross-sectional cohort of 1400 patients that were drawn with replacement from our source population (cohort, figure 2, line 3). A nested case-control sample was then created from the cohort (figure 2, line 4). We included all patients with DVT (cases) from the corresponding cohort in the nested case-control sample, and an equally sized random sample from the subjects without DVT (controls): case-control ratio = 1:1. We repeated this 1000 times, by creating 1000 cohorts from the source population and hence 1000 nested case-control samples. In these 1000 samples we estimated the uncertainty of the predictive values of both index tests, using the six methods described below.

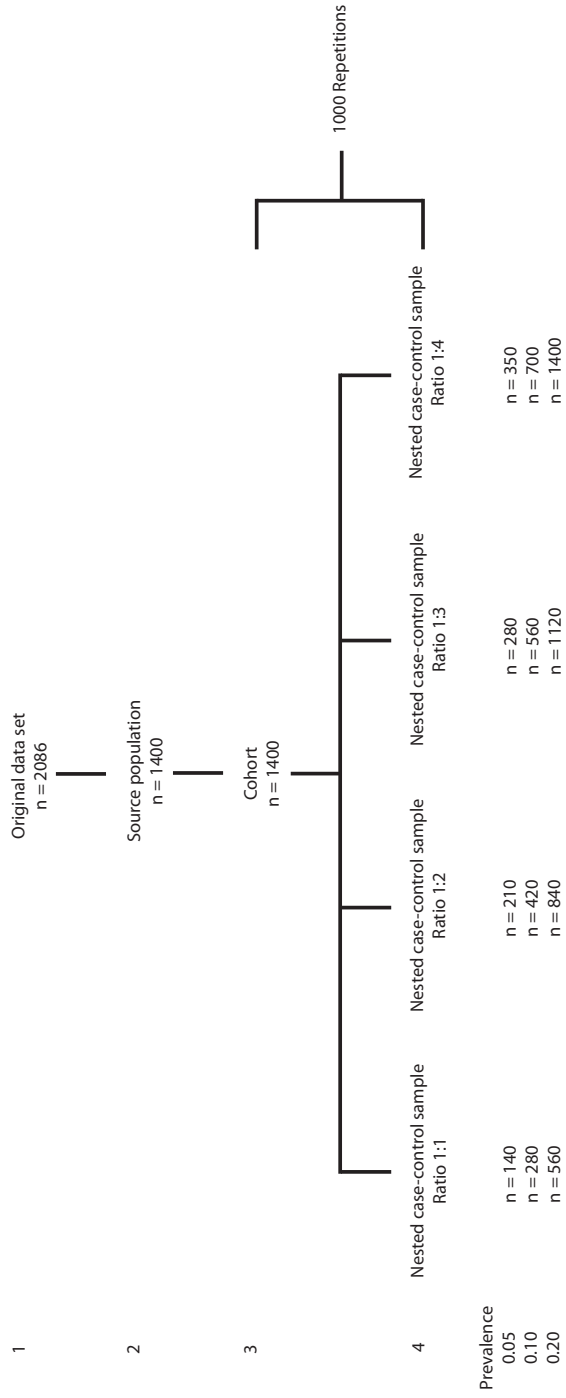
All this was also done for three other case-control ratios: 2 controls per case (ratio 1:2), 3 controls per case (1:3), and 4 controls per case (1:4).

Finally, the entire process of sampling of the source population and subsequent sampling of 1000 cohorts and 1000 nested-case control samples (with four different case-control ratios) was repeated for a source population with a DVT prevalence of 0.05 and 0.2.

*Methods to estimate the uncertainty of predictive values of a diagnostic test from a nested case-control study*

We compared six methods to estimate the 95% CI of the predictive values of the two index tests (D-dimer test and calf circumference difference) using the ultrasound as reference. We explain the methods for the predictive value of a positive result (positive predictive value = PPV), but they can similarly be applied to the negative predictive value (NPV). Notations used below, refer to those in figure 1.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**Figure 2:** Flow-chart of the sampling process of the nested case-control samples. This process was repeated for a deep venous thrombosis prevalence in the source population of 0.05, 0.1 and 0.2. "n" in the nested case-control sample represents the average sample (cases plus controls) size across 1000 samples.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

1. Estimate the standard error of the PPV (SE(PPV)) using the standard formula for the SE of a proportion with the actually observed number of patients in the nested case-control sample:

$$SE(PPV) = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{a}{a+b_1} \cdot \frac{b_1}{a+b_1}}{a+b_1}} \quad (1).$$

The 95% confidence interval can simply be calculated as  $PPV \pm 1.96 * SE(PPV)$ . Calculating the SE with the actually observed numbers in the nested case-control samples (i.e. without correction for the sampling fraction that is used to estimate obtain the correct PPV, see figure 1), agrees to the number of patients actually measured. However, the proportions in the formula do not correspond to the estimated PPV.

2. Estimate the SE(PPV) using the standard formula for SE of a proportion with correction for the sampling fraction in the numerator of formula 1 above, but not in the denominator:

$$SE(PPV) = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{a}{a + \frac{1}{\text{Sampling fraction}} \cdot b_1} \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{\text{Sampling fraction}} \cdot b_1}{a + \frac{1}{\text{Sampling fraction}} \cdot b_1}}{a+b_1}} \quad (2).$$

The correction is only applied to the numerator as these reflect the (corrected) PPV estimates. Applying the correction also to the denominator, will make the SE too small: a larger number of patients than actually observed would then be used in the SE estimation.

3. Estimate the empirical confidence interval of the PPV using a bootstrap procedure. We drew 1000 bootstrap samples from the observed nested case-control sample and calculated the PPV for each bootstrap sample. The values corresponding to the 2.5 and 97.5 deciles equal the confidence interval limits.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

4. The method recently described by Mercaldo and colleagues(10). This method uses the prevalence from the underlying cohort (not to be confused with our source population) and the sensitivity and specificity estimated from the case-control sample to calculate the correct PPV. Not only the PPV can be estimated using the sensitivity, specificity and prevalence, but also the SE(PPV):

$$SE(PPV)^2 = \frac{[p \cdot (1 - Spec) \cdot (1 - p)]^2 \cdot \frac{Sens \cdot (1 - Sens)}{a + c} + [p \cdot Sens \cdot (1 - p)]^2 \cdot \frac{Spec \cdot (1 - Spec)}{b_1 + d_1}}{[Sens \cdot p + (1 - Spec) \cdot (1 - p)]^4} \quad (3)$$

The last two methods use a logarithmic scale.

5. Weighted logistic regression. This is an ordinary logistic regression model with outcome disease present (y/n) and one covariable (index test result, positive or negative), with weights for cases and controls. The model can be written as log

$$\text{odds}(PPV) = \log\left(\frac{PPV}{1 - PPV}\right) = \alpha + \beta x. \text{ With } x = 1 \text{ for a positive index test result.}$$

Each case receives a weight  $w(\text{cases}) = N_1/N$  (rather than simply weight 1) and each non-case receives weight  $w(\text{non-cases}) = N_1/N \cdot (1/\text{sampling fraction})$ . Hence, the sum of the weights over all sampled subjects equals the total number of subjects in the nested case-control sample ( $N_1$ ). This sum equals the effective sample size in the estimations of the PPV and SE(PPV). Results of the weighted regression analysis are the intercept ( $\alpha$ ) and the regression coefficient for the index test ( $\beta$ ). The standard error of the logit(PPV) can be calculated from the covariance matrix  $SE(\text{logit}[PPV]) = \text{square root}(\text{variance}(\alpha) + \text{variance}(\beta) + 2 \cdot \text{covariance}(\alpha, \beta))$ . The covariance matrix is estimated with the correct number of observed ( $N_1$ ) patients, since case and controls were weighted in the analysis.

6. Use the method by Mercaldo and colleagues (method 4) (10) on the log odds scale. One uses the sensitivity, specificity and prevalence in the known cohort, to estimate the SE of the logit(PPV) by:

$$SE(\text{logit}(ppv))^2 = \left(\frac{1 - sens}{sens}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{a + c} + \left(\frac{spec}{1 - spec}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{b_1 + d_1} \quad (4).$$

*Statistical analysis*

We estimated for each estimation method the 95% confidence intervals of the predictive values. The six methods were applied for both index tests and all four case-control ratios. The average 95% confidence interval width and the coverage probability were estimated from the 1000 nested case-control samples. The narrower the average confidence interval width, the more precise the estimated predictive value(14). The coverage probability is the proportion of the 1000 confidence intervals that included the true PPV estimated from of the source population. The coverage should not fall outside two SE's of the nominal probability (p) (14). Nominal p is 0.05 for a 95% confidence interval, with  $SE(\text{nominal } p) = 0.0069$  for a simulation study with 1000 repetitions ( $Se(p) = \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{B}}$ , with B the number of repetitions). The corresponding coverage ranges from 0.936 – 0.964.

If the coverage probability of the PV's falls outside this interval we speak of "substantial undercoverage" for lower coverage probability (<0.936), or overcoverage for higher (>0.964) coverage probability.

The ideal estimation method has a coverage probability close to 95% and a small 95% confidence interval of the estimated predictive values. Analyses were performed with R version 2.6.0 (15).

**Results**

Table 1 shows accuracy estimates of both index tests as estimated from the source population. The PPV of both tests was low and the NPV of both tests was high as a result of the low prevalence of DVT. For both tests PPV increased and NPV decreased with increasing prevalence of DVT. The D-dimer test was very sensitive with limited specificity. The calf difference test was moderately sensitive and specific. The D-dimer test was positive in 978 (70%) patients for a DVT prevalence of 0.1. The calf-difference test was positive in 568 (41%) patients. Changing the prevalence of diseases did not change the percentage of positive tests. As expected, for both

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

tests, the sensitivity, specificity and diagnostic odds ratio were similar for each prevalence.

Prevalence of DVT	PPV	NPV	Sensitivity	Specificity	DOR	Positive test result (%)
D-dimer test (dichotomous)						
0.05	0.07	0.99	0.96	0.32	10.7	69
0.1	0.14	0.99	0.97	0.33	9.2	70
0.2	0.26	0.97	0.96	0.33	11.9	73
Calf-difference test (dichotomous)						
0.05	0.09	0.98	0.69	0.65	4.0	37
0.1	0.17	0.95	0.68	0.64	3.1	39
0.2	0.32	0.89	0.67	0.65	3.8	41

**Table 1.** Estimates of diagnostic accuracy of the D-dimer test and the calf-difference test in the source population for different values of the prevalence of deep venous thrombosis (DVT). PPV = positive predictive value; NPV = negative predictive value, DOR=Diagnostic Odds Ratio).

Method one, two and five showed clear overcoverage at low prevalences of 0.05 and 0.1 in the cohorts for all case-control ratios. They showed less overcoverage at a prevalence of 0.20 and even undercoverage (figure 4, method 5). Method three yielded slight overcoverage for lower case-control ratios (1:1, 1:2) and for low prevalence's (0.05 and 0.01). Method four and six showed undercoverage for higher case-control ratios (1:3, 1:4). Extreme undercoverage was seen at a prevalence of 0.20 (Figure 3 and 4, left panels) for both method four and six.

In general, method one showed the largest confidence interval width corresponding to the overcoverage, whereas method four and six showed very similar and small widths. Method three showed slightly larger widths than method four and six (Figure 3 and 4, right panels).



## Discussion

We compared six methods for estimating the confidence intervals of predictive values of a diagnostic test when using a nested case-control design. The six methods were compared in terms of coverage and the width of the 95% confidence intervals, using simulations in an empirical study of patients suspected of DVT. Our data show that a bootstrap procedure (method 3) is slightly better than previously proposed methods (method 4 and 6). Methods 4 and 6 showed some undercoverage, particularly for the D-dimer test with frequent positive results (positive results around 70%). These two methods seem therefore less optimal for estimation of the standard error and thus confidence intervals of predictive values. For a prevalence of 0.2 in the underlying cohort and a case-control ratio of 1:4 all methods showed substantial undercoverage. In fact a case-control ratio of 1:4 implies a prevalence of 0.2 in the nested case-control sample. Hence, one may argue that a full cohort study is to be preferred, when the disease prevalence in the cohort is 0.2 or higher. Case-control studies are particularly advantageous when the prevalence of a disease in the cohort is rare (i.e. below 0.1).

By applying a nested case-control design in diagnostic accuracy studies the number of patients undergoing the index test can be substantially reduced, hereby increasing the efficiency of the particular study (5, 7, 8, 16). This becomes more important if the index test comes with large patient burden, is costly, the disease is rare, and when stored biological material is used for the index tests. Previously it has been shown that by applying a correction for the sampling fraction precise point estimates of the predictive values can be obtained (6). Applying a bootstrap procedure to estimate the confidence intervals yields adequate results for the uncertainty in the estimated predictive values. Limitation of this method can be that, due to the low numbers, in some of the bootstrap samples one of the cells of the 2x2 table remains empty. If this happens PPV may be estimated with a continuity correction for low numbers.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

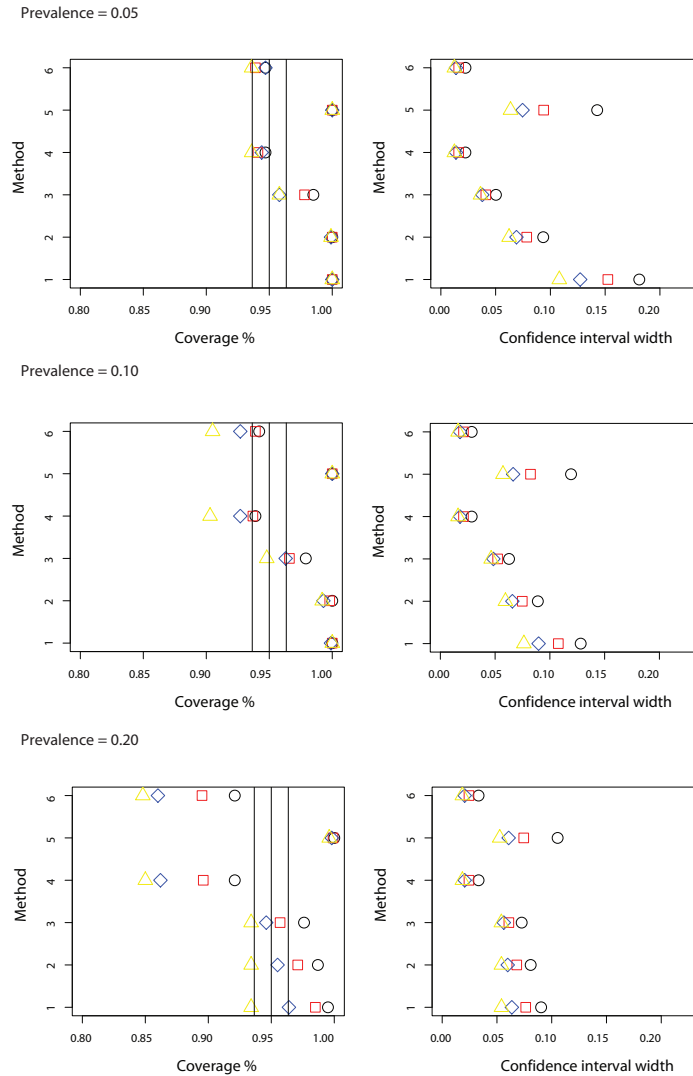
r1 The predictive values obtained with Mercaldo and colleagues method were equal  
r2 to those derived with the traditionally used method. The overall coverage of  
r3 methods 4 and 6 was between 0.90 and 0.95 which were similar to those found by  
r4 Mercaldo and colleagues themselves (10). The latter could be due to the fact that  
r5 in our study the PPV was relatively low. With increasing case-control ratio, Mercaldo  
r6 and colleagues method yielded more undercoverage. This could be due to the fact  
r7 that in their original paper the case-control ratio was not explicitly varied, although  
r8 in their equation the case-control ratio implicitly has influence on the SE and hence  
r9 the confidence interval. Besides the study by Mercaldo and colleagues we are not  
r10 aware of any other studies coping with this issue of uncertainty of predictive values  
r11 estimated from nested case control studies.

r12  
r13 A limitation of our study could be that we looked at only one original cohort in our  
r14 simulations and studied only two index tests. Although the results for the different  
r15 combinations simulated are alike, it is thinkable that for other combinations of  
r16 cohort, prevalence and diagnostic accuracy the result could slightly differ.

r17 By using a fixed cohort size ( $n=1400$ ) for the different prevalence's the size of the  
r18 nested case-control sample varied (Figure 2). This could have influenced our results  
r19 since the SE and the confidence interval depends on the number of observations.  
r20 Alternatively one could use a fixed number of cases in with varying cohort sizes for  
r21 different prevalence's.

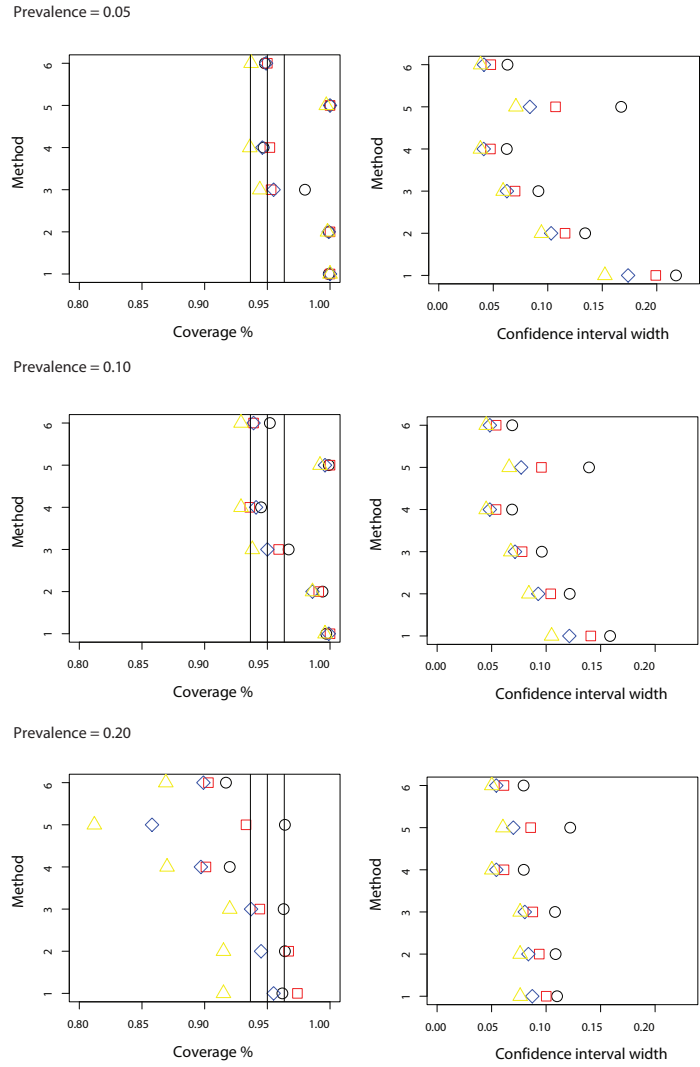
r22  
r23 In conclusion, in diagnostic accuracy studies using a nested case-control design,  
r24 one can apply a simple bootstrap procedure to obtain an adequate confidence  
r25 interval for the absolute disease probabilities or predictive values of test results.  
r26 The bootstrap procedure showed the best combination of coverage and 95%  
r27 confidence interval width, compared with the other methods. Our findings and  
r28 inferences similarly apply to studies investigating the predictive values of results  
r29 from prognostic tests or biomarkers, in a nested case control setting.

Confidence intervals of predictive values



**Figure 3:** For each estimation method (for details see text) and per deep venous thrombosis prevalence, the plot of the positive predictive value coverage probabilities and the 95% confidence interval width, for the D-dimer test. 1 = Standard formula for obtaining a standard error of a proportion, 2 = as 1st method but with correction for sampling fraction, 3 = Bootstrap procedure, 4 = Mercaldo and colleagues method, 5 = Weighted logistic regression, 6 = Logit transformation of Mercaldo and colleagues method). Colors/figures represent the different sampling fractions (Circle = 1 case: 1 control, Square = 1:2, Diamond = 1:3, Triangle = 1:4). The vertical lines represent the ideal 95% coverage with its confidence interval, i.e. the levels of acceptability.

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32



**Figure 4:** For each estimation method (for details see text) and per deep venous thrombosis prevalence, the plot of positive predictive value coverage probabilities and 95% confidence interval width per method for different prevalence's for the calf difference test (1 = Standard formula for obtaining a standard error of a proportion, 2 = as 1st method but with correction for sampling fraction, 3 = Bootstrap procedure, 4 = Mercaldo and colleagues method, 5 = Weighted logistic regression, 6 = Logit transformation of Mercaldo and colleagues method). Colors/figures represent the different sampling fractions (Circle = 1 case: 1 control, Square = 1:2, Diamond = 1:3, Triangle = 1:4). The vertical lines represent the ideal 95% coverage with its confidence interval, i.e. the levels of acceptability.

## References

1. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Med Decis Making* 1991;11:88-94.
2. Gluud C, Gluud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *BMJ* 2005;330:724-6.
3. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clin Radiol* 1995;50:513-8.
4. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clin Chem* 2004;50:473-6.
5. Rutjes AW, Reitsma JB, Vandenbroucke JP, et al. Case-control and two-gate designs in diagnostic accuracy studies. *Clin Chem* 2005;51:1335-41.
6. Biesheuvel CJ, Vergouwe Y, Oudega R, et al. Advantages of the nested case-control design in diagnostic research. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2008;8:48.
7. Ernster VL. Nested case-control studies. *Prev Med* 1994;23:587-90.
8. Mantel N. Synthetic retrospective studies and related topics. *Biometrics* 1973;29:479-86.
9. Essebag V, Genest J, Jr., Suissa S, et al. The nested case-control study in cardiology. *Am Heart J* 2003;146:581-90.
10. Mercaldo ND, Lau KF, Zhou XH. Confidence intervals for predictive values with an emphasis to case-control studies. *Stat Med* 2007;26:2170-83.
11. Oudega R, Hoes AW, Moons KG. The Wells rule does not adequately rule out deep venous thrombosis in primary care patients. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;143:100-7.
12. Oudega R, Moons KG, Hoes AW. Limited value of patient history and physical examination in diagnosing deep vein thrombosis in primary care. *Fam Pract* 2005;22:86-91.
13. Oudega R, Toll DB, Bulten RJ, et al. Different cut-off values for two D-dimer assays to exclude deep venous thrombosis in primary care. *J Thromb Haemost* 2006;95:744-6.
14. Burton A, Altman DG, Royston P, et al. The design of simulation studies in medical statistics. *Stat Med* 2006;25:4279-92.
15. R Development Core Team, R: A language and environment for statistical computing. Vienna, Austria: R foundation for statistical computing, 2007.
16. Essebag V, Genest J, Jr., Suissa S, et al. The nested case-control study in cardiology. *Am Heart J* 2003;146:581-90.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**DIAGNOSTIC ACCURACY OF MODIFIED  
TRANSESOPHAGEAL ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY  
FOR PRE-INCISION ASSESSMENT OF AORTIC  
ATHEROSCLEROSIS IN CARDIAC  
SURGERY PATIENTS**

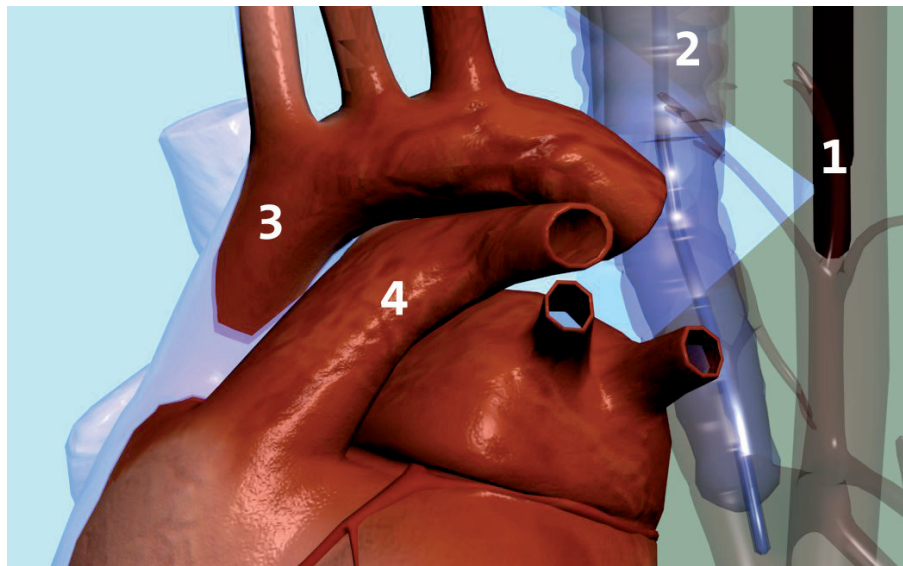
6

van Zaane B  
Nierich AP  
Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ  
Rosseel PMJ  
Spanjersberg AJ  
de Waal EEC  
Ramjankhan FZ  
Buhre WF  
Moons KGM

Diagnostic accuracy of modified transesophageal echocardiography for  
pre-incision assessment of aortic atherosclerosis in cardiac  
surgery patients.

*Submitted*

Epiaortic ultrasound scanning of the ascending aorta is a safe and useful device to detect atherosclerosis in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. Combined with appropriate modifications of the operative technique based on epiaortic ultrasound scanning findings, notably less manipulations of the atherosclerotic aorta, the use of epiaortic ultrasound scanning can effectively reduce post-operative incidence of stroke when severe ascending aorta atherosclerosis is present(1-5). Although it is not widely used, epiaortic ultrasound scanning is considered the 'gold' standard for detecting atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta. However, epiaortic ultrasound scanning can only be applied during surgery, i.e. after sternotomy(6-12). If then the atherosclerosis appears more severe than anticipated, decisions regarding possible changes in surgical strategy have to be made at a relatively late stage. Preferably, such decisions are made pre-operatively, i.e. pre-sternotomy(13).



**Figure 1:** Overview of the mediastinum illustrating the anatomic interrelation of structures, the A-View balloon catheter and the transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) probe. 1. Esophagus with TEE probe and new ultrasound conducting window through blind spot; 2. Trachea and left main bronchus with A-View catheter; 3. Distal ascending aorta; 4. Pulmonary trunk.



Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is a widely used imaging modality permitting evaluation of the extent of atherosclerosis in the thoracic aorta before sternotomy. However, assessment of the distal ascending aorta using TEE is disturbed by the interposition of the air-filled trachea between the oesophagus and the ascending aorta: the so-called 'blind spot' (Figure 1)(9). Recently the A-View (Aortic-view) method was introduced as a modification of conventional TEE to overcome this limitation(14-16). The A-View method uses an intra-tracheal balloon (the A-View catheter, Cordatec Inc, Zoersel, Belgium) filled with saline to replace the air in the distal trachea and left main bronchus. Hence, it becomes possible to assess the distal ascending aorta and aortic arch for the presence and severity of atherosclerosis before cardiac surgery (Figure 1)(14,15).

The question arises whether pre-sternotomy use of the A-view method followed by the indicated (changes in) surgical strategy yields better patient outcome compared to surgery using epiaortic ultrasound scanning. Obviously, this requires a direct comparison of both strategies in a randomized follow-up study. This would include a large number of subjects given the relatively low incidence of post-operative stroke. Presently, it is too early for such trial. Alike therapies, also diagnostic devices should undergo a rigorous and phased evaluation before their introduction in practice(17-21). The first technical and safety evaluations, showed that the A-View method is indeed capable of visualizing the distal ascending aorta, and does not lead to unexpected complications due to the device (14). Subsequently, a diagnostic (cross sectional) accuracy study – here directly comparing the results of the A-view method with that of the epiaortic ultrasound scanning both applied in the same patients - is commonly executed. This was the purpose of the present study, to determine to what extent the A-View method can discriminate between cardiac surgery patients with and without aortic atherosclerosis, using the epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## Methods

### *Study population*

After approval by the institutional medical ethical committee and obtaining written informed consent, 465 consecutive patients above 65 years old, scheduled for elective cardiac surgery with a median sternotomy were included. Patients were included between May 2006 and December 2008. Excluded were patients with contra-indications to TEE (esophageal pathology and hiatus hernia), or contra-indications for the A-View method (i.e. severe COPD and tracheal stenosis)(14,15). This multicenter study was performed in one academic center (University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, the Netherlands) and two general university affiliated teaching hospitals (Isala Clinics, Zwolle, the Netherlands, and Amphia Hospitals, Breda, the Netherlands). The study was conducted in accordance with the moral, ethical, and scientific principles governing clinical research as set out in the Declaration of Helsinki (1989) and Good Clinical Practice.

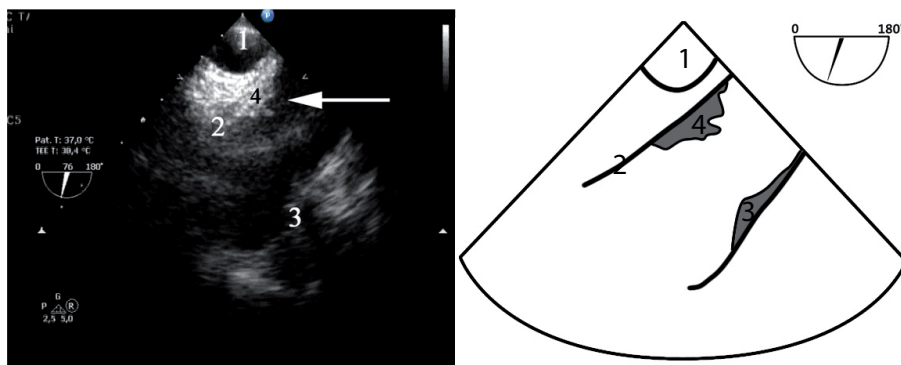
### *Design and Measurements*

The study followed a cross-sectional diagnostic design. All consecutive patients underwent the same systematic work-up including the A-View method followed by epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard (no partial or differential outcome verification) (22-24). Heart rate, mean arterial pressure, oxygen saturation, and end tidal CO<sub>2</sub>, were continuously recorded. The study was designed as a pure diagnostic study, and no interventions were performed based on the results of the test under study (the A-View method). All treatment decisions were based upon current guidelines and routine clinical care practice.

### *The A-View method*

The A-View method has been described extensively(14,15). In brief, after induction of anesthesia and intubation of the trachea, but before surgical incision, the A-View catheter was introduced through the endotracheal tube into the left main

bronchus. After checking the correct position of the catheter by auscultation, and interrupting ventilation, the balloon was filled with 20-50 ml of sterile saline. During a short period of apnea (1-2 minutes) the A-View method was performed by retracting the TEE-probe (S7-2 omniplane TEE transducer, Philips, Eindhoven, the Netherlands, a transesophageal phased array transducer with 64 elements, with 7 to 2 MHz extended operating frequency range and with a field of view of 90 degrees.) from the mid esophageal aortic short axis view (15,25) until the distal ascending aorta and aortic arch with its side-branches was visualized (20-30 cm from the incisors) (Figure 2). To obtain optimal view the depth for imaging the ascending aorta was adjusted between 8 and 10 cm. When necessary, lateral flexion of the tip of the echo-probe was used to improve imaging quality. After completion of the investigation, saline was aspirated from the A-View catheter, the catheter was removed, and ventilation resumed. After removal of the A-View catheter the tip was inspected for the presence of blood. If blood was present on the catheter, bronchoscopy was performed to detect possible side effects caused by the A-View catheter. The A-View method was performed and interpreted online, by the attending anesthesiologist (observer), and thus the A-View method result was blinded for the results of the reference test (epiaortic ultrasound scanning) since the epiaortic ultrasound scanning result was not yet known.



**Figure 2:** Distal, long axis view of the ascending aorta as imaged with the A-View method with plaque formation on the posterior and anterior wall (1= Trachea, 2= Posterior wall of distal ascending aorta, 3= Anterior wall of distal ascending aorta, 4= Mobile protruding atheroma indicated by the arrow).

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 The presence and severity of atherosclerosis of the distal ascending aorta were  
r2 real-time documented by the observer (the attending anesthesiologist) using  
r3 a five-point scale (grade I: normal aorta, grade II: extensive intimal thickening,  
r4 grade III: protruding atheroma < 5 mm, grade IV: protruding atheroma > 5mm and  
r5 grade V: mobile plaques (26)). Presence of evident ascending aorta atherosclerosis  
r6 was defined as presence of grade III, IV and V and absence as grade I and II. For  
r7 location of ascending aorta atherosclerosis the ascending aorta was divided in two  
r8 segments, proximal (from the aortic valve until the right pulmonary artery) and  
r9 distal (from the right pulmonary artery until the innominate artery).

r10  
r11 *Epiortic ultrasound scanning (reference test)*

r12 Epiortic ultrasound scanning was performed after sternotomy and opening of  
r13 the pericardium before aortic cannulation by the cardiac surgeon. An epiortic  
r14 probe (L15-7io epiortic probe, Philips, Eindhoven, the Netherlands, a broadband  
r15 compact linear array transducer, with 15 to 7 MHz extended frequency range and  
r16 with a field of view of 8 degrees of trapezoidal imaging) was placed on the ascending  
r17 aorta, and short and long axis views of the proximal and distal ascending aorta  
r18 were obtained. The epiortic ultrasound scanning probe used contained a build  
r19 in standoff that allows high-resolution imaging of both the anterior and posterior  
r20 wall of the ascending aorta. epiortic ultrasound scanning was performed by the  
r21 attending cardiac surgeon, without knowledge of the results of the A-view method  
r22 and interpreted afterwards by the anesthesiologist. To enhance direct comparison  
r23 required for a diagnostic accuracy study, the epiortic ultrasound scanning result  
r24 for aortic atherosclerosis was coded following the same scoring categories as used  
r25 for the A-View method.

r26  
r27 *Outcome*

r28 The primary outcome of our study was the presence or absence of clinically  
r29 significant atherosclerosis (grade III to V) in the distal ascending aorta as determined  
r30 by epiortic ultrasound scanning. Secondary endpoints included the degree of  
r31  
r32

aortic atherosclerosis according to above defined 5 point scale, and complications due to the use of the A-View catheter, notably cardiopulmonary side effects (such as tachycardia, hypoxemia and hypercarbia). Damage due to the placement of the A-View catheter into the trachea, and main left bronchus were actively sought and recorded.

### *Statistics*

We, a priori, estimated that to find a sensitivity of the A-View method (for the primary endpoint) of 90% and to be able to exclude a sensitivity of 80% (standard error of 5%), 120 patients with clinically relevant atherosclerosis would be needed; using an alpha of 0.05 and a beta of 0.1. The same applies to the specificity. The frequency of clinically significant ascending aorta atherosclerosis (grade III to V) among patients undergoing cardiac surgery is estimated at about 30%. Therefore, inclusion of 465 patients would suffice for estimation of the hypothesized diagnostic accuracy parameters. We constructed contingency tables comparing the presence (and severity) of ascending aorta atherosclerosis based on the A-View method with the results from epiaortic ultrasound scanning (reference test). We estimated the positive and negative predictive value, sensitivity and specificity and both likelihood ratios with their 95% confidence intervals. This was done for each possible threshold along the 5 grades of aortic atherosclerosis. The degree of agreement between the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning for the 5 grades of atherosclerosis was also estimated, using the weighted Kappa-statistic. A total of 136 patients had values missing for one or more of the variables, 120 patients had missing data because one or both imaging modalities was not performed (for further explanation see results section and figure 3). The missing data per study variable ranged from 0.2% for hypertension to 29.2% for the end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> and mean arterial blood pressure after use of the A-View method. Since data omission rarely occurs at random, it is widely acknowledged that simple complete case analyses not only leads to loss of statistical power, but more importantly also causes biased results (27-30). Hence, to obtain more valid results it is recommended

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

rather to multiply impute missing values than to perform complete case analyses. Accordingly we imputed the missing values of all study variables by using multiple imputation in R version 2.6.0 (31) before executing the above analysis. The results of the complete case analysis are shown in appendix A for comparison purposes.

## Results

The A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning were performed in 345 out of the 465 patients (Figure 3). Imaging was not obtained because of unavailability of a trained observer (anesthesiologist) or due to logistical reasons of the planned surgical procedure. Table 1 shows the comparison of the subjects with data on one or both of the two methods missing versus the complete cases. As there were some differences between both groups, we thus multiply imputed the missing A-View and epiaortic ultrasound scanning results (see methods).

The mean age of the 465 patients was 74 (Standard Deviation 5.2) years. The study population consisted of 289 (62%) males and 176 females (38%). One hundred and twelve patients underwent isolated coronary bypass surgery, 107 had only valve surgery, 239 patients had combined bypass and valve surgery, and 7 had other surgical procedures performed.

The positive predictive value of the A-View method to detect clinically relevant atherosclerosis was 67%, and negative predictive value was 97%. The sensitivity was 95% and the specificity was 79% (Table 2).

The A-View method result overestimated the severity of atherosclerosis in 122 patients, and underestimated the severity of atherosclerosis in 17 patients (Table 3). For true grade I atherosclerosis, the A-View method result was in 20% (37/187) grade II and in 17% (32/187) above the threshold for our primary end-point, i.e.

grade III-V). Hence for our primary outcome it can be considered as 17% false-positive results. If the true grade of atherosclerosis was grade II, the A-View method had 26% (35/136) false-positive results. For grade III the overestimation was 13% (16/122).

Underestimation that changed the result, i.e. false-negative results, for grade III was there in 6% (7/122). There were no misclassifications for grade IV and V atherosclerosis (Table 3). The weighted Kappa statistic was 0.64 (95% CI 0.54-0.74).

Figure 4 shows the receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve of the A-view method for the detection of atherosclerosis for each possible threshold in table 3. The area under the ROC curve was 0.89. By increasing the threshold for clinically relevant aortic atherosclerosis from grade I to III, the positive predictive value increased from 67 to 92% but at the cost of a reduction of the negative predictive value from 97% to 75% (Table 4).

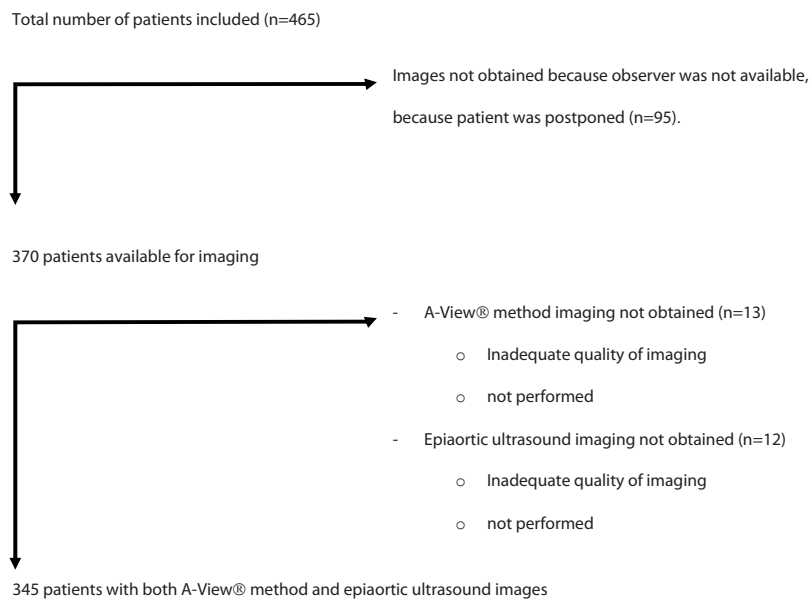


Figure 3: Flow chart of patient inclusion and obtaining images.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

*Safety*

During the intraoperative use of the A-View method no clinical significant hemodynamic and ventilatory effects were observed (Table 4). In ten patients (2.9%) there was blood on the catheter. Bronchoscopy revealed insignificant mucosal bleeding without any additional interventions needed in all of these patients. We observed one unexpected severe complication. In one patient massive pulmonary hemorrhage was observed after weaning of cardiopulmonary bypass. This patient was admitted to intensive care and ventilated for several days. The patient was discharged from the intensive care and recovered without further sequelae.

	A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning Images obtained (n=345)	A-View method or epiaortic ultrasound scanning Images not obtained (n=120)	p-value
Male (%)	209 (60)	80 (67)	0.13
Age in years (SD)	74 (5.4)	74 (4.7)	0.96
Height in centimeters (SD)	171 (10.0)	170 (9.3)	0.39
Weight in kg's (SD)	79 (14)	80 (13)	0.45
Creatinine (mmol/l) (SD)	98 (52)	106 (59)	0.15
Chronic pulmonary disease (%)	46 (13)	21 (18)	0.16
Peripheral vascular disease (%)	44 (13)	13 (13)	0.55
Neurological dysfunction (%)	43 (13)	15 (13)	0.54
Hypertension (%)	171 (50)	53 (45)	0.20
Left ventricular function (%)			
>50%	195 (57)	61 (54)	0.68
30-50%	122 (36)	43 (38)	
< 30%	23 (7)	10 (9)	
Recent myocardial infarction (%)	23 (7)	14 (12)	0.06
Diabetes mellitus (%)	79 (23)	23 (19)	0.65
Type of operation (%)			
CABG	91 (26)	21 (18)	0.007
Valve	85 (25)	22 (18)	
Combined	162 (47)	77 (64)	

**Table 1:** Patient demographics (SD = Standard deviation)



Diagnostic accuracy

		Epiortic ultrasound scanning		
		Presence	Absence	Total
A-View Method	Presence	135	67	202
	Absence	7	256	263
	Total	142	323	465

**Table 2:** Presence (Grade III, IV or V) versus absence (Grade I or II) of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared to the epiortic ultrasound scanning result. Positive predictive value 67% (95% Confidence interval = 60% - 73%), Negative predictive value 97% (95% - 99%), Sensitivity = 95% (92% - 98%), Specificity 79% (75% - 84%), likelihood ratio of a positive test result = 4.6 (3.7 - 5.7), likelihood ratio of a negative test result = 0.06 (0.03 - 0.13).

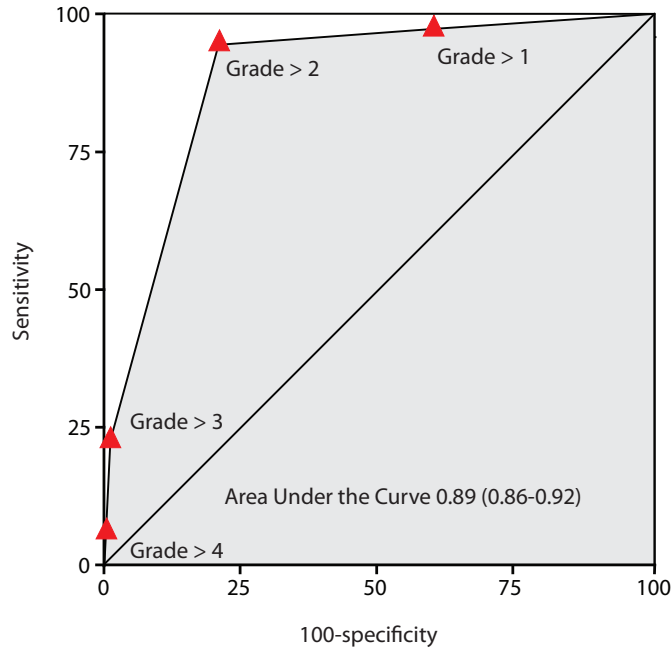
		Epiortic ultrasound scanning				
		I	II	III	IV	V
A-View method	I	118	10	3	0	0
	II	37	91	4	0	0
	III	31	33	99	3	0
	IV	1	1	15	9	0
	V	0	1	1	2	6

**Table 3:** Severity of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared to the epiortic ultrasound scanning result (grade I: normal aorta, grade II: extensive intimal thickening, grade III: protruding atheroma < 5 mm, grade IV: protruding atheroma > 5mm and grade V: mobile plaques (26)). Weighted kappa statistic = 0.64 (95% Confidence interval = 0.54 -0.74).

	Before use of the A-View method	After use of the A-View method
Saturation %	99 (1)	98 (3)
End-tidal CO <sub>2</sub> KPa	4.2 (0.5)	4.8 (0.6)
Heart rate, beats/min	66 (11)	68 (12)
Mean arterial pressure, mmHg	75 (13)	76 (12)

**Table 4:** Hemodynamic and ventilatory variables before and after the A-View method expressed as mean (Standard deviation).

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**Figure 4:** Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve of the A-View method result for the detection of atherosclerosis in the distal ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. Red triangles represent the different threshold values (see table 5 for the diagnostic accuracy parameters of each threshold).

Threshold	Positive Predictive Value	Negative Predictive Value	Sensitivity	Specificity	Likelihood Ratio of a Positive Test	Likelihood Ratio of a Negative Test
Grade > 1	42 (36-47)	98 (95-100)	98 (96-100)	40 (34-45)	1.62 (1.48-1.78)	0.05 (0.02-0.16)
Grade > 2	67 (60-73)	97 (95-99)	95 (92-99)	79 (75-84)	4.58 (3.69-5.69)	0.06 (0.03-0.13)
Grade > 3	92 (83-100)	75 (70-79)	23 (16-30)	99 (98-100)	25.2 (7.8-80.2)	0.77 (0.71-0.85)
Grade > 4	90 (71-100)	71 (67-75)	6 (2-10)	100 (99-100)	20.5 (2.6-160.1)	0.94 (0.90-0.98)

**Table 5:** Diagnostic accuracy parameters of the A-view method as compared to epiaortic ultrasound scanning for various thresholds expressed as percentage (95% Confidence interval) (see also figure 4).

## Discussion

The A-View method showed good accuracy for determining the presence and absence of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis. Depending on the threshold for presence of clinically relevant atherosclerosis, it seems notably suitable to exclude aortic atherosclerosis, given the high negative predictive value (97%) and sensitivity (95%). As diagnostic tests by themselves do not improve patient outcome, only via the treatment strategies indicated or chosen based on its results(32), it seems that one can safely proceed with surgery as planned in case of a negative result. If the result is positive for ascending aorta atherosclerosis, we recommend one should anticipate that changes to the surgical plan might have to be made to reduce manipulation of the ascending aorta.

Several issues require attention. First, not all included subjects underwent all measurements or images. The main reason was a change in the operation-schedule leading to unavailability of a trained observer of the A-View method and epiaortic ultrasound scanning. Although the characteristics between patients with and without missing A-View method or epiaortic ultrasound scanning results were only slightly different, we still aimed to reduce any potential for selectively missing values by multiply imputing the missing data. Furthermore, the results of the complete case analysis (on N=345) and the imputed analysis were very similar (appendix A). Since the prevalence of clinically relevant atherosclerosis was higher than anticipated, the complete case analysis still yielded the anticipated statistical power requiring at least 120 with (in fact 128 out 345) and 120 subjects without atherosclerosis.

Second, the epiaortic ultrasound scanning result was interpreted by the attending anesthesiologist, the same that interpreted the A-View method result. Not blinding the epiaortic ultrasound scanning result for the A-view method result could have influenced the interpretation of the epiaortic ultrasound scanning images: incorporation bias. To minimize the potential for incorporation bias, however, the

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 results of the A-View method were not communicated to the surgeon that actually  
r2 performed the epiaortic ultrasound scanning(18). Therefore, the surgeon did  
r3 not actively search for an atherosclerotic plaque that was seen with the A-View  
r4 method. Moreover, we found that the A-View method detected a higher degree  
r5 of atherosclerosis in 122 patients. This also indicates that there was likely no  
r6 incorporation bias. If the effect of incorporating the knowledge of the A-View result  
r7 into the epiaortic ultrasound scanning reading would be large, one would expect  
r8 that the result of the epiaortic ultrasound scanning was more often alike the  
r9 A-View result. Hence we feel that the effect of not blinding the epiaortic ultrasound  
r10 scanning image for the A-View method result was small.

r11 Third, we used epiaortic ultrasound scanning as a reference standard rather than  
r12 modern magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and computer aided tomography (CT)  
r13 scanners because epiaortic ultrasound scanning is at present the most widely  
r14 used reference standard for this disorder. MRI and CT have limited application and  
r15 availability in routine care of cardiac surgery patients. Even more importantly, they  
r16 are not capable of providing real-time images of the ascending aorta to direct  
r17 immediate changes in surgical strategy.

r18 Finally, when introducing a new observer dependent diagnostic test, it always takes  
r19 time to develop the skills needed to acquire and interpret its results. Before patient  
r20 inclusion started, the participating observers received additional training on the  
r21 A-View method. We found a short and steep learning curve probably because the  
r22 A-View method is just an extension of conventional TEE known to anesthesiologists  
r23 for years. To test the influence of learning effects further, we repeated the entire  
r24 analysis without the first 5 patients per center. It yielded the same results for the  
r25 accuracy of the A-View method.

r26  
r27 Strengths of our study is that we performed a prospective study in which patients  
r28 were consecutively selected based on their indication to undergo the index test  
r29 (intention to test in practice), and all underwent the reference test irrespective  
r30 (unselected) of the A-View method result(33). Retrospectively selecting study  
r31  
r32

patients based on their “true” presence or absence of the disease or only those who completed the reference test commonly leads to the problematic and well-known partial and differential verification biases(22-24).

In 67 patients the A-View method showed clinical relevant atherosclerosis, which was not detected with epiaortic ultrasound scanning. This could be because the linear ultrasound beam of the epiaortic probe is smaller than the V-shaped TEE-probe ultrasound beam. Therefore, the A-View method allows imaging of a larger part of the ascending aorta, such that the chance to detect atherosclerotic plaques is higher. Furthermore, as the epiaortic ultrasound scanning probe is placed directly to the ascending aorta there may be limited visualization of the anterior wall of the ascending aorta, despite the build in standoff. Finally, due to the epicardial fold imaging of the innominate artery and its surroundings with epiaortic ultrasound scanning is limited, whereas the A-View method is capable of imaging this region without difficulty. Since this region is one of the preferential places for atherosclerotic plaques epiaortic ultrasound scanning may underestimate the presence and severity of atherosclerosis. The A-View method overestimated the presence of atherosclerosis depending on the severity (grade) of atherosclerosis in 13-26%. For those patients with a false-positive result this would lead to a more careful surgical strategy than planned, which can hardly be considered harmful after all. Most changes in surgical strategy are small, for example changing cross-clamping site or cannulation site.

In contrast to previous studies showing no unintended effects whatsoever(14,15), this study showed one patient who suffered from massive pulmonary hemorrhage. During introduction of the catheter a higher than normal resistance was felt. After finishing imaging the catheter was removed and a small spot of blood was seen on the catheter. Contrary to study protocol prescriptions, bronchoscopy was not considered necessary at that time. After weaning from cardiopulmonary bypass massive pulmonary bleeding was noted. The bronchoscopy performed at that time

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 revealed a small mucosal tear without active bleeding. The patient was admitted  
r2 to the intensive care and remained there for several days with severe respiratory  
r3 failure due to extensive clot formation in the lungs. He fortunately recovered  
r4 completely without further interventions and without further sequelae. The most  
r5 likely explanation for this pulmonary hemorrhage is the (traumatic) introduction  
r6 of the A-View catheter into the left bronchus, which made a small bleeding tear  
r7 during complete heparinization. In the patients in whom bronchoscopy was  
r8 performed because of blood on the A-View catheter, there were only small mucosal  
r9 bleedings. These did not need additional interventions. Use of bronchoscopy and  
r10 subsequent therapy guided by its findings is advised for all patients who undergo  
r11 the A-View method, and certainly in those patients who show signs of (mucosal)  
r12 tracheal or bronchial bleeding, i.e. blood on the A-View catheter after removal from  
r13 the trachea.

r14  
r15 Viewing all the above, the question remains whether the use of the A-View method  
r16 with so-directed surgery is indeed more cost-effective than the use of epiaortic  
r17 scanning. Otherwise, whether the beneficial effects outweighs the risks of its use.  
r18 This requires a randomized comparison between a strategy where patients are  
r19 managed by the A-View method with subsequent surgical choices and a strategy  
r20 with epiaortic ultrasound scanning and subsequent surgical choices, using a clinical  
r21 relevant outcome (for example a reduction of embolic load or stroke)(32,34). The  
r22 present study was not designed to study effects on patient outcome but solely  
r23 to quantify the diagnostic performance of the A-View method with the epiaortic  
r24 ultrasound scanning as reference.

r25  
r26 To conclude, the A-View method yields adequate diagnostic accuracy in  
r27 the detection of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis without significant  
r28 cardiopulmonary side effects provided that the A-View catheter is introduced  
r29 carefully. The method seems capable to exclude atherosclerosis of the distal  
r30 ascending aorta. A randomized study is needed to quantify whether its use is  
r31 indeed more cost-effective compared to current care.  
r32

## References

1. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1993;55:1400-7.
2. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Management of the severely atherosclerotic ascending aorta during cardiac operations. *The Journal of thoracic and cardiovascular surgery* 1992;103:453-61.
3. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovascular Thoracic Annals* 1999;7:168-72.
4. Duda AM, Letwin LB, Sutter FP, Goldman SM. Does routine use of aortic ultrasonography decrease the stroke rate in coronary artery bypass surgery. *journal of vascular surgery* 1995;21 (1):98-107.
5. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Dreas L, Lattuada L. The impact of epiaortic ultrasonographic scanning on the risk of perioperative stroke. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2006;29:720-8.
6. Davila-Roman VG, Philips KJ, Daily BB, Davila RM, Kouchoukos NT, Barzilai B. Intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography and epiaortic ultrasound for assessment of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1996;28:942-7.
7. Fujimoto K. [Evaluation of atherosclerotic change in the thoracic aorta using transesophageal and epiaortic echocardiographies in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting. *Masui* 1997;46:1038-47.
8. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1995;81:225-8.
9. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *AnesthAnalg* 1994;78:240-4.
10. Royse CF, Royse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Annals of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* 1998;4:347-50.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
11. Sylivris S, Calafiore P, Matalanis G. The intraoperative assessment of ascending aortic atheroma: epiaortic scanning is superior to both transesophageal echocardiography and direct palpation. *Journal of cardiothoracic and vascular anesthesia* 1997;11:704-7.
  12. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2000;70:25-30.
  13. Bergman P, van der Linden J. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta as a major determinant of the outcome of cardiac surgery. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* 2005;2:246-51; quiz 69.
  14. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
  15. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.
  16. Li YL, Wong DT, Wei W, Liu J. A novel acoustic window for trans-oesophageal echocardiography by using a saline-filled endotracheal balloon. *Br J Anaesth* 2006;97:624-9.
  17. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Medical decision making* 1991;11:88-94.
  18. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clinical Chemistry* 2004;50:473-6.
  19. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clinical Radiology* 1995;50:513-8.
  20. Gluud C, Gluud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *BMJ* 2005;330:724-6.
  21. Moons KGM, Grobbee DE. Diagnostic studies as multivariable, prediction research. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health* 2002;56:337-8.
  22. Begg CB, Greenes RA. Assessment of diagnostic tests when disease verification is subject to selection bias. *Biometrics* 1983;39:207-15.



23. Reid MC, Lachs MS, Feinstein AR. Use of methodological standards in diagnostic test research. Getting better but still not good. *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association* 1995;274:645-51.
24. Lijmer JG, Mol BW, Heisterkamp S, Bossel GJ, Prins MH, Meulen van der JHP, Bossuyt PMM. Empirical evidence of design-related bias in studies of diagnostic tests. *Jama* 1999;282:1061-6.
25. Shanewise JS, Cheung AT, Aronson S, Stewart WJ, Weiss RL, Mark JB, Savage RM, Sears-Rogan P, Mathew JP, Quinones MA, Cahalan MK, Savino JS. ASE/SCA guidelines for performing a comprehensive intraoperative multiplane transesophageal echocardiography examination: recommendations of the American Society of Echocardiography Council for Intraoperative Echocardiography and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists Task Force for Certification in Perioperative Transesophageal Echocardiography. *Anesth Analg* 1999;89:870-84.
26. Katz ES, Tunick PA, Rusinek H, Ribakove G, Spencer FC, Kronzon I. Protruding aortic atheromas predict stroke in elderly patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass: Experience with intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1992;20-1:70-7.
27. Greenland S, Finkle WD. A critical look at methods for handling missing covariates in epidemiologic regression analyses. *American journal of epidemiology* 1995;142:1255-64.
28. Donders AR, van der Heijden GJ, Stijnen T, Moons KGM. Review: a gentle introduction to imputation of missing values. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology* 2006;59:1087-91.
29. Vach W. *Logistic regression with missing values in the covariates* New York: Springer, 1994.
30. Schafer JL. *Analysis of incomplete multivariate data* London: Chapman&Hall/CRC press, 1997.
31. R Development Core Team, *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. Vienna, Austria: R foundation for statistical computing, 2007.
32. Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE, Moons KG. Distraction from randomization in diagnostic research. *Annals of epidemiology* 2006;16:540-4.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

33. Bossuyt PM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, Gatsonis CA, Glasziou PP, Irwig LM, Moher D, Rennie D, de Vet HC, Lijmer JG. The STARD statement for reporting studies of diagnostic accuracy: explanation and elaboration. *Clin Chem* 2003;49:7-18.
34. Bossuyt PM, Lijmer JG, Mol BW. Randomised comparisons of medical tests: sometimes invalid, not always efficient. *Lancet* 2000;356:1844-7.

## Appendix A: Results of complete case analysis.

		Epiortic ultrasound scanning		
		Presence	Absence	Total
A-View method	Presence	124	44	168
	Absence	4	173	177
	Total	128	217	345

Presence (Grade III, IV or V) versus absence (Grade I or II) of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared to the epiortic ultrasound scanning result. Positive predictive value 74% (95% Confidence interval = 67% - 80%), Negative predictive value 98% (96% - 100%), Sensitivity = 97% (94% - 100%), Specificity 80% (74% - 85%), likelihood ratio of a positive test result 4.8 (3.7 - 56.2), likelihood ratio of a negative test result 0.04 (0.01 - 0.10).

		Epiortic ultrasound scanning				
		I	II	III	IV	V
A-View method	I	111	9	3	0	0
	II	25	28	1	0	0
	III	31	10	92	2	0
	IV	1	1	14	8	0
	V	0	1	1	1	6

Severity of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared to the epiortic ultrasound scanning result (grade I: normal aorta, grade II: extensive intimal thickening, grade III: protruding atheroma < 5 mm, grade IV: protruding atheroma > 5mm and grade V: mobile plaques (26)). Weighted kappa statistic (95% confidence interval) = 0.65 (0.53 - 0.73).

Diagnostic accuracy

	Before use of the A-View method	After use of the A-View method
Saturation %	99 (1)	98 (3)
End-tidal CO <sub>2</sub> KPa	4.2 (0.5)	4.8 (0.6)
Heart rate, beats/min	65 (12)	68 (13)
Mean arterial pressure, mmHg	75 (13)	76 (12)

Hemodynamic and ventilatory variables before and after the A-View method expressed as mean (SD).

Threshold	Positive Predictive Value	Negative Predictive Value	Sensitivity	Specificity	Likelihood Ratio of a Positive Test	Likelihood Ratio of a Negative Test
Grade > 1	56 (50-63)	98 (95-100)	98 (95-100)	55 (49-62)	2.2 (1.9-2.5)	0.04 (0.01-0.03)
Grade > 2	74 (67-80)	98 (96-100)	97 (94-100)	80 (74-85)	4.8 (3.7-6.2)	0.04 (0.01-0.10)
Grade > 3	91 (81-100)	69 (63-74)	23 (16-31)	99 (97-100)	17.0 (5.3-54.4)	0.78 (0.70-0.86)
Grade >4	89 (68-100)	64 (59-69)	6 (2-10)	100 (99-100)	13.6 (1.7-107.2)	0.94 (0.90-0.99)

Diagnostic accuracy parameters of the A-view method as compared to Epiortic ultrasound scanning for various thresholds expressed as percentage (95% Confidence interval).

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**INTER- AND INTRA-OBSERVER VARIABILITY  
OF MODIFIED TRANSESOPHAGEAL  
ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY FOR PRE-INCISION  
DETECTION OF DISTAL ASCENDING AORTA  
ATHEROSCLEROSIS IN CARDIAC  
SURGERY PATIENTS**

van Zaane B  
Nierich AP  
van Bommel BM  
Spanjersberg AJ  
Buhre WF  
Kalkman CJ  
Moons KGM

**7**

r1 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning combined with appropriate modification of surgical  
r2 procedure can effectively reduce the incidence of post-operative stroke(1-5).

r3 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning is considered the “gold” standard for detection  
r4 of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta, but it can only be performed after  
r5 sternotomy(6-12). Therefore, changes in surgical strategy, in case of unexpected  
r6 severe atherosclerosis, have to be made during surgery, this limits the available  
r7 options (13).

r8 Indeed the most widely used imaging modality, transesophageal echocardiography  
r9 (TEE), is capable of assessing the ascending aorta for atherosclerosis before and  
r10 during cardiac surgery. However, assessment of the distal ascending aorta is  
r11 hampered by the interposition of the air-filled trachea and left main bronchus  
r12 between the oesophagus and the distal ascending aorta; to the so-called “blind  
r13 spot”(9).The distal ascending aorta is the part where cannulation and cross-clamping  
r14 takes place and where often atherosclerotic plaques are most often present. To  
r15 overcome this limitation the A-view (Aortic-view) method (Cordatec Inc., Zoersel,  
r16 Belgium), a modification of conventional TEE, was recently introduced(14,15). This  
r17 new diagnostic method uses a saline filled balloon catheter to replace the air in the  
r18 trachea hereby creating an ultrasound conducting window and the possibility of  
r19 imaging the distal part of the ascending aorta.

r20 Similarly to drug therapies or surgical procedures, diagnostic devices should  
r21 undergo a rigorous and phased evaluation before their introduction into clinical  
r22 practice(16-20). The technical and safety evaluations, showed that the A-View  
r23 method is indeed capable of visualizing the distal ascending aorta, and does  
r24 not lead to unexpected complications due to the device (15). Subsequently, a  
r25 diagnostic (cross sectional) accuracy study, directly comparing the results of the  
r26 A-view method with that of epiaortic ultrasound scanning both applied in the  
r27 same patients was executed. This study showed good diagnostic accuracy, notably  
r28 for exclusion of ascending aorta atherosclerosis with a negative predictive value of  
r29 97%, sensitivity of 95%, the positive predictive value of 67%, and specificity of 79%.  
r30 This study addresses the test’s reproducibility across (inter-observer variability)  
r31 and within (intra-observer variability) of the A-view method.  
r32

## Methods

### *Study population*

This study was a sub-study of a larger multicenter study on the diagnostic accuracy of the A-View method. The study population, design and main (accuracy) results have been described. In brief, after approval by the institutional medical ethical committee and obtaining written informed consent, 465 consecutive patients above 65 years old, scheduled for elective cardiac surgery with a median sternotomy were included. Patients were included between May 2006 and December 2008. Excluded were patients with contra-indications to TEE (esophageal pathology and hiatus hernia), or contra-indications for the A-View method (i.e. severe COPD and tracheal dysfunction)(14,15).

The study was performed in one academic center (University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, the Netherlands) and two general university affiliated teaching hospitals (Isala Clinics, Zwolle, the Netherlands, and Amphia Hospitals, Breda, the Netherlands). Per center there were one (Amphia Hospitals) or two observers (other centers).

The study was conducted in accordance with the moral, ethical, and scientific principles governing clinical research as set out in the Declaration of Helsinki (1989) and Good Clinical Practice.

### *Design and Measurements*

The study followed a cross-sectional diagnostic design. All consecutive patients underwent the same systematic work-up including the A-View method followed by epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard. The study was designed as a pure diagnostic study. The grading of atherosclerosis obtained with the A-view method was thus not directly used to guide surgical management. Before patient inclusion started, the participating observers received additional training on acquiring images with the A-View method. For the present study aims, all A-View method images were eventually stored on an external hard disk drive to allow for

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 re-reading of the same patient images by the same observer (later in time) as well  
r2 by different observers.

r3  
r4 *The A-View method*

r5 The technical details of the A-View method have been described in detail  
r6 previously(14,15). In brief, after induction of anesthesia and intubation of the  
r7 trachea, but before surgical incision, the A-View catheter was introduced by the  
r8 attending anesthesiologist, through the endotracheal tube into the left main  
r9 bronchus. After checking the correct position of the catheter by auscultation,  
r10 and interrupting ventilation, the balloon was filled with 20-50 ml of sterile saline.  
r11 During a short period of apnea (1-2 minutes) the A-View method was performed by  
r12 retracting the TEE-probe (S7-2 omniplane TEE transducer, Philips, Eindhoven, the  
r13 Netherlands) from the mid esophageal aortic short axis view (14,21) until the distal  
r14 ascending aorta and aortic arch with its side-branches were visualized (20-30 cm  
r15 from the incisors). To obtain an optimal view the depth for imaging the ascending  
r16 aorta was adjusted between 8 and 10 cm. When necessary, lateral flexion of the  
r17 tip of the echo-probe was used to improve imaging quality. After completion of  
r18 the investigation, saline was aspirated from the A-View catheter, the catheter was  
r19 removed, and ventilation resumed.

r20  
r21 *Epiaortic ultrasound scanning (reference test)*

r22 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning was performed after sternotomy and opening of  
r23 the pericardium before aortic cannulation by the cardiac surgeon. An epiaortic  
r24 probe (L15-7io epi-aortic probe, Philips, Eindhoven, the Netherlands) was placed  
r25 on the ascending aorta, and short and long axis views of the proximal and distal  
r26 ascending aorta were obtained. The epiaortic ultrasound-scanning probe used  
r27 contained a built-in standoff that allows high-resolution imaging of both the  
r28 anterior and posterior wall of the ascending aorta. Epiaortic ultrasound scanning  
r29 was performed by the attending cardiac surgeon, without knowledge of the results  
r30 of the A-view method. The presence and severity of aortic atherosclerosis were real-  
r31



time documented by the observer (the attending anesthesiologist) using a five-point scale (grade I: normal aorta, grade II: extensive intimal thickening, grade III: protruding atheroma < 5 mm, grade IV: protruding atheroma > 5mm and grade V: mobile plaques (22)). Presence of clinically evident ascending aorta atherosclerosis was defined as presence of grade III, IV and V and its absence as grade I and II. For location of ascending aorta atherosclerosis the ascending aorta was divided in two segments, proximal (from the aortic valve until the right pulmonary artery) and distal (from the right pulmonary artery until the innominate artery).

*Off-line Reading of the A-View method images*

For the aims of this study we retrospectively selected 60 patients with clinically relevant atherosclerosis (cases) and 60 without, each as proven with the reference standard (epiaortic ultrasound scanning). Since severe atheromatous disease occurs infrequently, a sampling strategy was used to ensure an adequate spectrum of the disease at interest in the study population. Hence, we included all patients with grade IV and V, and a random sample of grade III patients (total 60 cases with clinically relevant atherosclerosis) in the subset. Furthermore, we sampled 30 patients with grade I and 30 patients with grade II atheromatous disease (total 60 subjects without clinically relevant atherosclerosis). Sampling was done randomly using R version 2.6.0 (23).

From these 120 subjects, each stored loop of the A-view method was reviewed by 4 different observers: 1 cardiologist and 3 anesthesiologists. Each observer scored the loops on the presence or absence of the primary and secondary outcomes (see below). All loops were provided in random order, and the observers were blinded for other patient information. The observers were all well experienced in TEE interpretation. If the loops were of insufficient quality to be judged interpretable, a score of “uninterpretable” was recorded. If one of the observers judged the quality of the loops insufficient this patient was excluded from further analysis. Per observer pair we used all patients of which the observer pair both graded the severity of atherosclerosis. To enhance comparison across and within observers as

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 well as with the reference standard result, the A-View method result was coded  
r2 following the same scoring systems for atherosclerosis as used for the reference  
r3 standard described above. To study the intra-observer variability scoring of the  
r4 loops was repeated after a washout period of 1 month.  
r5

r6 Apart from the scoring scheme, for atherosclerosis we explicitly conducted no  
r7 further discussion or consensus meeting among the observers prior to or during  
r8 the reading session. This allowed us to study the inter- and intra-observer variability  
r9 of the test, if it was introduced and used in practice as such, under the present  
r10 conditions.  
r11

r12 *Statistical analyses*

r13 For studies on the inter- and intra-observer variability there are no formal sample  
r14 size calculations. Comparable studies included 40 to 80 patients(24,25). The 120  
r15 subjects we have chosen lay well above the number of included patients in those  
r16 earlier studies.

r17 We compared the result of the first with the second reading (intra-observer variation)  
r18 and the results of the first reading across different observers (inter-observer  
r19 variation). For this, we used the Kappa-statistic. Kappa is a statistic that reflects the  
r20 extent of agreement between observers beyond that expected by chance alone. A  
r21 Kappa below 0.2 indicates slight agreement, a kappa of 0.2-0.4 fair, a kappa between  
r22 0.4-0.6 moderate agreement, a Kappa of 0.6-0.8 represents substantial agreement  
r23 and a Kappa of 0.8 or greater represents excellent agreement(26). Subsequently  
r24 we also compared the agreement in scoring for the secondary outcomes, the  
r25 grading of severity over the five above defined atherosclerosis categories. For  
r26 this we used the weighted Kappa statistic(26). In addition we calculated the  
r27 proportions of agreement using the so-called proportion of overall agreement  
r28 and the proportion of specific agreement (Ps) according to *Fleiss JL*. The latter is a  
r29 conditional probability, the probability that an observer will make an assignment  
r30 to a certain category conditional on the same categorization of another randomly  
r31 selected observer(27).  
r32

## Results

Of the selected 120 loops, there were some loops considered to have insufficient image quality or were insufficiently scored. Depending on the observer pair, 93 to 113 patients were available for the analyses. Table 1 shows the distribution of atherosclerosis determined with the reference standard (epiaortic ultrasound scanning) in the sample subset.

	Aortic Atheroma Grade					n
	I	II	III	IV	V	
Sample subset	30 (25%)	30 (24%)	44 (37%)	11 (9%)	5 (4%)	120

**Table 1:** Distribution of atheromatous disease within the sample subset.

The mean age of the 465 patients in the original study-cohort was 74 (Standard Deviation 5.2) years. The study population consisted of 289 (62%) males and 176 females (38%). One hundred and twelve patients underwent isolated coronary bypass surgery, 107 had only valve surgery, 239 patients had combined bypass and valve surgery, and 7 had other surgical procedures performed.

Appendix A shows per observer the absolute number of subjects scored over the five atherosclerotic severity classes, and all pair wise comparisons of these scores across and within each (first versus second reading) of the observers.

For the presence versus absence of clinically relevant atherosclerosis, the Kappa value ranged from 0.11 to 0.44 between the various observers (table 2) and from 0.38 to 0.61 within the different observers (table 3), indicating poor to moderate agreement across observers, and moderate to substantial agreement within observers.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

Viewing the agreement over the 5-point scale, we found similar results. Poor to moderate agreement between observers (inter-observer variability) weighted Kappa values ranging from 0.11 to 0.37 (table 2). Fair to substantial agreement was there within each observer (intra-observer variability) with Kappa values ranging from 0.35 to 0.60 (table 3).

Observer pair	Presence vs Absence of Atherosclerosis	5 Category grading of Atherosclerosis
1 - 2	0.24 (0.05-0.43)	0.16 (-0.04-0.36)
1 - 3	0.25 (0.00-0.50)	0.26 (0.06-0.45)
1 - 4	0.44 (0.27-0.61)	0.37 (0.16-0.58)
2 - 3	0.11 (-0.09-0.31)	0.11 (-0.09-0.32)
2 - 4	0.28 (0.09-0.47)	0.18 (-0.03-0.38)
3 - 4	0.19 (0.00-0.39)	0.22 (0.02-0.42)

**Table 2:** Kappa values (95% confidence interval) for the primary outcome, presence versus absence of atherosclerosis (Middle column) and weighted Kappa values for the secondary outcome, grading severity of atherosclerosis across five categories (right column) for all inter-observer combinations (see appendix A for raw data).

	Presence vs Absence of Atherosclerosis	5 Category grading of Atherosclerosis
1 - 1	0.60 (0.44-0.75)	0.53 (0.32-0.75)
2 - 2	0.38 (0.19-0.56)	0.35 (0.13-0.56)
3 - 3	0.39 (0.14-0.64)	0.36 (0.16-0.55)
4 - 4	0.61 (0.46-0.776)	0.60 (0.38-0.81)

**Table 3:** Kappa values (95% confidence interval) for the primary outcome, presence versus absence of atherosclerosis (middle column) and weighted Kappa values (95% confidence interval) for the secondary outcome, grading severity of atherosclerosis across five categories (right column) for all intra-observer combinations (see appendix A for raw data).

The proportion of overall agreement was poor to moderate across the various observers with the proportion of overall agreement ranging from 28% to 48%, and moderate to substantial within observers (range 45% to 67%) (table 4). The proportions of specific agreement across observers ranged from 0.13 to 0.63, indicating poor to substantial agreement depending on the grade of atherosclerosis. The proportion of specific agreement was highest for grade 3

and 4 atherosclerosis (table 5, right panel). Within observers the proportions of specific agreement ranged from 0.15 to 0.74. Observer 4 scored overall the highest proportion of specific agreement. Similarly for the across observers proportion of agreements the highest proportions were found for grade 3 and 4 atherosclerosis (table 5, left panel).

Grade (A-View method)	Within Observers				Across Observers						
	1-1	2-2	3-3	4-4	1-2	1-3	1-4	2-3	2-4	3-4	
1	12	4	3	14	2	3	9	2	4	7	
2	7	10	1	17	6	NA	6	NA	10	2	
3	31	22	33	33	22	29	30	19	23	25	
4	11	5	23	8	5	15	6	6	3	8	
5	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	NA	NA	1	
Total agreement	63	42	61	74	36	48	53	27	40	43	
Proportion of agreement	56%	45%	56%	67%	35%	44%	48%	28%	41%	40%	

**Table 4:** Overall agreement on grading of atherosclerosis within and across observer pairs. NA, not applicable, i.e. no patients were scored by both observers in this category.

Grade	Within Observers				Across Observers					
	1-1	2-2	3-3	4-4	1-2	1-3	1-4	2-3	2-4	3-4
1	0.60	0.28	0.25	0.70	0.14	0.21	0.47	0.17	0.23	0.43
2	0.38	0.36	0.15	0.60	0.25	NA	0.29	NA	0.34	0.13
3	0.63	0.57	0.63	0.74	0.52	0.59	0.63	0.48	0.60	0.54
4	0.61	0.56	0.61	0.64	0.32	0.45	0.39	0.23	0.32	0.28
5	0.27	0.33	0.67	0.44	0.15	0.15	0.25	NA	NA	0.40

**Table 5:** Proportions of specific agreement (Ps) on grading of atherosclerosis within and across observer pairs. NA, not applicable, i.e. no patients were scored by both observers in this category.

## Discussion

We aimed to quantify the observer variability of the A-View method as if it would be introduced as such into daily practice, i.e. without elaborate or specific education of the observers on reading the loops. We found poor to moderate agreement

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 across observers, and moderate to substantial agreement within observers for  
r2 determining the presence versus absence of clinically relevant atherosclerosis. The  
r3 Kappa value ranged from 0.11 to 0.44 between observers and from 0.38 to 0.61  
r4 within observers. Using the 5-point grading scale we found similar results.  
r5

r6 Various studies have shown that epiaortic ultrasound scanning can prompt the  
r7 surgical team to appropriate changes in surgical technique in the presence of  
r8 severe ascending aorta atherosclerosis with epiaortic ultrasound scanning (1-5).  
r9 Given that the A-view method is capable of acquiring images of the ascending  
r10 aorta before sternotomy with good diagnostic accuracy(14,15), use of the latter  
r11 might be an alternative to epiaortic ultrasound scanning to allow more timely  
r12 decisions on surgical strategy. However, before introducing into clinical practice  
r13 a new diagnostic test that requires observer interpretation and perhaps specific  
r14 training in the interpretation of the images education one should demonstrate  
r15 that the results can duplicated both within and across observers. The test must  
r16 have at least moderate inter- and intra-observer agreement.  
r17

r18 The poor to moderate inter-observer variability could be due to a number of  
r19 factors. First, echocardiography is a dynamic investigation, which is strongly  
r20 operator dependent for both the quality of the images and their interpretation.  
r21 Each observer can acquire the desired optimal images according to his or her own  
r22 standards and interpret those real-time. Hence, the ideal approach to quantify the  
r23 amount of observer variation is to acquire images of the same patient by different  
r24 operators while doing the investigation in the operating room (for inter-observer  
r25 variation) or by the same observer but after some time (intra-observer variation).  
r26 Obviously the latter is not possible, since the time interval between two readings  
r27 by the same observer during the surgery can only be a few minutes. This would be  
r28 much too small to rule out recall effects. For the quantification of the inter-observer  
r29 variation such an ideal design is perhaps only theoretically possible. We considered  
r30 it unethical to have four observers performing the investigation in the operation  
r31  
r32

theatre, repeating the entire investigation four times. This would unnecessarily expose the patient for a longer period to the potential risks associated with the use of the A-View method(15). Hence, for this first observer variation study on the A-View method, we explicitly chose repeated interpretation of stored images. Instead of recording the complete examination as movie files, which would be second best, we could for technical reasons, only store loops with duration of two heartbeats (1-2 seconds) and not the complete examination. This was because the TEE machine did not have full-video recording facilities. This could also have hampered interpretation as some image information is only visible on longer loops, for example certain artifacts and whether or not mobile plaques are present.

Second, the four observers had different levels of experience and expertise with the A-view method, and this also could have introduced more variability in the scoring among and within observers leading to more disagreement.

Third, before the readings, we did not hold any consensus meeting to discuss the grading of the images and cut-off values to consider atherosclerosis as present or absent. Observers only received the written information from the researchers. As a consequence observers used their own interpretation and thresholds of grading aortic atherosclerosis. We chose for this design, as we aimed to study the interpretation of the A-View method as if it would be used as such by new users in their practice.

In retrospect, we may consider this also as a limitation of our study. A more extensive and plenary training of reading the A-View images (and notably the stored loops) seems indicated, and likely will reduce disagreement among observers. Furthermore, there were no clear definitions of the standard views of the A-View method that the operators should have obtained.

However, in previous studies on the reproducibility of TEE for detecting proximal ascending atherosclerosis there was uniformly high agreement between observers for interpretation of TEE, which indicates excellent reproducibility of TEE grading

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 and stratification of aortic atheroma(25). As the A-view method is an extension  
r2 of TEE, it is to be expected that also for the A-view method in the future higher  
r3 agreement among (and within) observers will be found, using the appropriate  
r4 training, images, and scoring tables.  
r5

r6 Strengths of our study were that we excluded the possibility of incorporation  
r7 bias, which can always influence diagnostic study results. We explicitly blinded  
r8 the 4 different reviewers for the epiaortic ultrasound scanning results and for all  
r9 other patient information. The epiaortic ultrasound scanning result and other  
r10 information could thus not influence the A-View method interpretation of the  
r11 off-line reading. Also the reviewers were unaware of the sampling fractions across  
r12 the five different categories of atherosclerosis. Furthermore, the timeframe of one  
r13 month between the two readings was sufficient to minimize incorporating the first  
r14 within the second reading. If incorporation of the first within the second reading  
r15 would have taken place, one would expect substantial more agreement within the  
r16 observers, i.e. higher Kappa values.  
r17

r18 To conclude, when experienced TEE echocardiographers were asked to rate  
r19 the degree of atherosclerosis on loops of A-View method acquired views of the  
r20 ascending aorta, there was moderate to substantial agreement within observers  
r21 and poor to moderate agreement across observers. Given the promising diagnostic  
r22 accuracy of the A-View method found in previous studies, further investigations  
r23 to reduce observer variability is needed to enhance the applicability, and thus to  
r24 improve the effectiveness of the method when used in practice. However, given  
r25 the good observer agreement of the interpretation of conventional TEE images, it  
r26 is likely that this will also be reached with the A-View method.  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



## References

1. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1993;55:1400-7.
2. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Management of the severely atherosclerotic ascending aorta during cardiac operations. *The Journal of thoracic and cardiovascular surgery* 1992;103:453-61.
3. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovascular Thoracic Annals* 1999;7:168-72.
4. Duda AM, Letwin LB, Sutter FP, Goldman SM. Does routine use of aortic ultrasonography decrease the stroke rate in coronary artery bypass surgery. *journal of vascular surgery* 1995;21 (1):98-107.
5. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Dreas L, Lattuada L. The impact of epiaortic ultrasonographic scanning on the risk of perioperative stroke. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2006;29:720-8.
6. Davila-Roman VG, Philips KJ, Daily BB, Davila RM, Kouchoukos NT, Barzilai B. Intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography and epiaortic ultrasound for assessment of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1996;28:942-7.
7. Fujimoto K. [Evaluation of atherosclerotic change in the thoracic aorta using transesophageal and epiaortic echocardiographies in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting. *Masui* 1997;46:1038-47.
8. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1995;81:225-8.
9. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *AnesthAnalg* 1994;78:240-4.
10. Roysse CF, Roysse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Annals of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* 1998;4:347-50.
11. Sylivris S, Calafiore P, Matalanis G. The intraoperative assessment of ascending aortic atheroma: epiaortic scanning is superior to both transesophageal echocardiography and direct palpation. *Journal of cardiothoracic and vascular anesthesia* 1997;11:704-7.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
12. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2000;70:25-30.
  13. Bergman P, van der Linden J. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta as a major determinant of the outcome of cardiac surgery. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med* 2005;2:246-51; quiz 69.
  14. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.
  15. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
  16. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Medical decision making* 1991;11:88-94.
  17. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clinical Chemistry* 2004;50:473-6.
  18. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clinical Radiology* 1995;50:513-8.
  19. Gluud C, Gluud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *BMJ* 2005;330:724-6.
  20. Moons KGM, Grobbee DE. Diagnostic studies as multivariable, prediction research. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health* 2002;56:337-8.
  21. Shanewise JS, Cheung AT, Aronson S, Stewart WJ, Weiss RL, Mark JB, Savage RM, Sears-Rogan P, Mathew JP, Quinones MA, Cahalan MK, Savino JS. ASE/SCA guidelines for performing a comprehensive intraoperative multiplane transesophageal echocardiography examination: recommendations of the American Society of Echocardiography Council for Intraoperative Echocardiography and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists Task Force for Certification in Perioperative Transesophageal Echocardiography. *Anesth Analg* 1999;89:870-84.
  22. Katz ES, Tunick PA, Rusinek H, Ribakove G, Spencer FC, Kronzon I. Protruding aortic atheromas predict stroke in elderly patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass: Experience with intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1992;20-1:70-7.

23. Team RDC. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. Vienna, Austria: R foundation for statistical computing, 2007.
24. Zaidat OO, Suarez JI, Hedrick D, Redline S, Schluchter M, Landis DM, Hoit B. Reproducibility of transesophageal echocardiography in evaluating aortic atheroma in stroke patients. *Echocardiography* 2005;22:326-30.
25. Hartman GS, Peterson J, Konstadt SN, Hahn R, Szatrowski TP, Charlson ME, Bruefach M, 3rd. High reproducibility in the interpretation of intraoperative transesophageal echocardiographic evaluation of aortic atheromatous disease. *Anesth Analg* 1996;82:539-43.
26. Landis JR, Koch GG. The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics* 1977;33:159-74.
27. Fleiss JL, Levin B, Cho Paik M. The measurment of interrater agreement *Statistical Methods for Rate and Proportions*, 3rd edition: Wiley, 2003:598-605.

## Appendix A

The distribution of agreement in raw scores for observers grading the distal ascending aorta as imaged with the A-View method. Comparison of the observer pairs is presented separately in each table. The numbers in each cell represent the total number of observations for each grade of atherosclerosis in the distal ascending aorta.

		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
Observers 1 – 1	1	12	4	3	0	0	
	2	5	7	1	0	0	
	3	4	12	31	2	1	
	4	0	1	7	11	0	
	5	0	0	6	4	2	

Chapter 7

r1		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
r2		1	2	7	4	2	0
r3	Observers 1 - 2	2	4	6	1	0	0
r4		3	7	13	22	3	1
r5		4	1	7	7	5	1
r6		5	0	4	5	0	1
r7		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
r8		1	3	1	7	5	0
r9	Observers 1 - 3	2	4	0	6	2	0
r10		3	3	1	29	17	0
r11		4	1	0	4	15	0
r12		5	1	0	3	7	1
r13		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
r14		1	9	5	2	0	0
r15	Observers 1 - 4	2	5	6	1	0	1
r16		3	7	10	30	2	1
r17		4	0	6	8	6	0
r18		5	1	2	4	3	2
r19		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
r20		1	4	5	4	0	0
r21	Observers 2 - 2	2	9	10	15	0	0
r22		3	1	6	22	2	2
r23		4	2	1	2	5	0
r24		5	0	0	1	1	1
r25		Grade	1	2	3	4	5
r26		1	9	5	2	0	0
r27	Observers 2 - 3	2	5	6	1	0	1
r28		3	7	10	30	2	1
r29		4	0	6	8	6	0
r30		5	1	2	4	3	2
r31							
r32							

Intra- and inter-observer variability

	Grade	1	2	3	4	5	r1
Observers 2-4	1	2	0	7	3	0	r2
	2	6	0	15	15	0	r3
	3	2	0	19	15	0	r4
	4	1	0	3	6	0	r5
	5	0	0	0	3	0	r6
	Grade	1	2	3	4	5	r7
Observers 3-3	1	3	5	3	1	0	r8
	2	0	1	1	0	0	r9
	3	4	5	33	6	1	r10
	4	5	0	18	23	0	r11
	5	0	0	0	0	1	r12
	Grade	1	2	3	4	5	r13
Observers 3-4	1	7	2	2	1	0	r14
	2	0	2	0	0	0	r15
	3	7	12	25	2	2	r16
	4	6	12	18	8	1	r17
	5	0	0	0	0	1	r18
	Grade	1	2	3	4	5	r19
Observers 4-4	1	14	5	2	0	0	r20
	2	2	17	6	2	2	r21
	3	3	5	33	3	1	r22
	4	0	1	2	8	0	r23
	5	0	0	1	1	2	r24
							r25
							r26
							r27
							r28
							r29
							r30
							r31
							r32



**COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS OF MODIFIED  
TRANSESOPHAGEAL ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY TO  
ASSESS THE DISTAL ASCENDING AORTA IN  
CARDIAC SURGERY PATIENTS  
BEFORE INCISION**

Koffijberg H  
van Zaane B  
Nierich AP  
Moons KGM

8

r1 The incidence of ischemic stroke after cardiac surgery is about 3%, accounting for  
r2 20% of postoperative deaths(1-3). As the prevalence of atherosclerosis increases  
r3 sharply with age from 10% in patients aged 50-60 years to at least 35% in patients  
r4 older than 75 years, the post-cardiac-surgery stroke rate also increases to 7% in  
r5 older patients(4,5). Post-operative stroke is often caused by emboli merging from  
r6 atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta to the brain, as the ascending aorta is the  
r7 place of cannulation and clamping(1,2,6-8).

r8 Manual palpation, the most commonly used method to determine the ascending  
r9 aorta atherosclerosis is not sensitive enough, may even be hazardous, i.e. it may  
r10 dislodge vulnerable atherosclerotic plaques and can be used after sternotomy  
r11 only(9).

r12 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning has become the "gold" standard for detecting  
r13 ascending aorta atherosclerosis. In combination with adaptation of the operative  
r14 technique, epiaortic ultrasound scanning can effectively reduce the post-operative  
r15 stroke rate(10,11). However epiaortic ultrasound scanning is infrequently used  
r16 probably because it has to be performed during the operation, after sternotomy,  
r17 and is not available in many centers. If ascending aorta atherosclerosis appears  
r18 indeed more severe than anticipated, decisions regarding surgical strategy have to  
r19 be made relatively late. Preferably, such decisions are made pre-operatively.

r20 Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) is a widely used diagnostic technique  
r21 to visualize the extent of atherosclerosis before and during cardiac surgery (12).  
r22 A major limitation of TEE is that it is not capable of imaging the distal part of  
r23 the ascending aorta, due to interposition of the air-filled trachea between the  
r24 oesophagus and the ascending aorta; the so-called blind spot(13). Recently the  
r25 A-View method was introduced as a modification to conventional TEE to overcome  
r26 this limitation. The A-view method uses a specially designed intra-tracheal balloon-  
r27 catheter (the A-View catheter, Cordatec Inc. Zoersel, Belgium) to replace the air  
r28 in the trachea with saline (14,15). Hence, it becomes possible to assess the distal  
r29 ascending aorta for atherosclerosis before incision. A diagnostic (cross sectional)  
r30 accuracy study, directly comparing the results of the A-view method with that of  
r31  
r32



epiaortic ultrasound scanning, showed good diagnostic accuracy of the A-view method for the detection of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis(16). However, the cost-effectiveness of the A-View method has not yet been assessed. In this study we investigated the cost-effectiveness on patient outcome of a strategy in which before incision the A-View method is used to detect to ascending aorta atherosclerosis with subsequent therapeutic decisions compared with the current strategy using post-incision manual palpation and subsequent decisions.

## Methods

We used a Markov decision-analytical model and Monte Carlo sampling to assess the differences in longer term health benefits and costs of cardiac surgery which was adapted based on (a) the presence of atherosclerosis as detected with manual palpation after sternotomy (the manual palpation strategy) compared with (b) the presence of atherosclerosis as detected pre-sternotomy with the A-View method (the A-View strategy). We explicitly did not include conventional TEE in our comparison since manual palpation has a better diagnostic accuracy than TEE (9,17). Markov decision models are useful when events can occur at various points in time after being treated with the undergone strategy and with varying probabilities(18).

### *Model description*

A Markov decision-analytical model is based on probabilities of transitions between health states. In our model the predefined health states were ‘post cardiac surgery – well’, ‘post cardiac surgery – non-fatal stroke’, and ‘post cardiac surgery death’. To each health state we assigned a utility expressed in quality-adjusted-life-years (QALYs). The decision-analysis part of our model, estimated the fraction of patients that moved to each of these three health states (Figure 1A).

The Markov part of our model only served to determine the long-term costs and

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

effects of the manual palpation strategy versus the A-View strategy (figure 1B). Individuals in the ‘post cardiac surgery – well’ state and the ‘post cardiac surgery – non-fatal stroke’ state could die from causes unrelated to the surgical procedure, and thus move to the ‘death’ state. Other state transitions were not incorporated into the model.

A large hypothetical cohort of cardiac surgery patients was run through the model with time cycles of one year. During each year, individuals were in a single health state. They could transit to other health states (i.e. die and move to the ‘death’ state) in subsequent years. Simulation stopped when all individuals had died. This model allowed us to simulate the life course of patients to assess the change in health benefits (QALYs) and costs for cardiac surgery guided by the A-View method versus manual palpation. Based on the difference in health benefits and costs we calculated the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER). The probabilities of the events in our model and the associated costs were the input parameters for the model (table 1). For these probabilities we added a distribution that represented the uncertainty around them. In the appendix, additional tables are provided that were used to model the cardiac surgery procedures (Appendix I-table 1A), the consequences of a major adaptation of the surgical procedures (Appendix I-table 1B), and the total costs of a non-fatal stroke event (Appendix I-table 2).

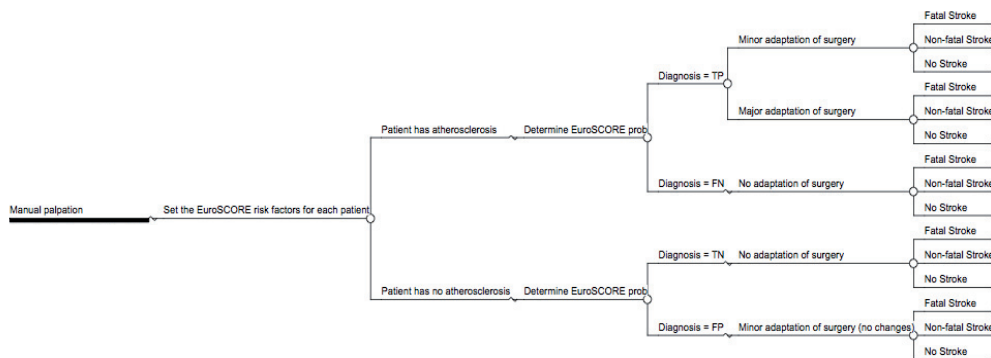


Figure 1a

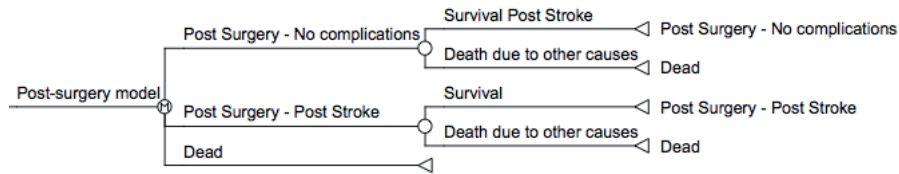


Figure 1B

Figure 1: Visualization of the decision-analytical part of the model for the manual palpation strategy [A], and the ensuing Markov part of the model [B]. The structure of the model for the A-View strategy is similar.

Input parameter	Value*	Range\$	Uncertainty/ Assigned underlying distribution	Source
CostDeath	2,575	1,288 – 5,151	Uniform	Expert opinion(20)
CostDiagnosticAVIEW	200	-	-	Manufacturer
CostFatalStrokeEvent	2,575	1,288 – 5,151	Uniform	#
DiscountRateCosts	4%	-	-	Dutch guidelines
DiscountRateEffects	4%	-	-	Dutch guidelines
ProbOfMajorAdaptationOfSurgery GivenAtherosclerosis	2.7%	2.3% - 3.1%	Beta(163/6051)	(19)
ProbThatAStrokeEventIsNotFatal	62.2%	46.3% - 76.9%	Beta(23,37)	(11)
ProbOfDeathAfterSurgery_ AgeLessThan61	1.18%	0.82% - 1.42%	Uniform	(21)&
ProbOfDeathAfterSurgery_ Age61to70	2.33%	1.95% - 2.71%	Uniform	(21)&
ProbOfDeathAfterSurgery_ AgeGreaterThan70	4.35%	3.49% - 5.24%	Uniform	(21)&
utilPostStroke	0.439	0.186 – 0.653	Triangular	(22)^
utilWell	1	-	-	Default

\* All costs were recalculated to 2008 euros.

\$ Range concerns the full range for uniform distributions and 95% confidence intervals for other distribution types.

# The cost of a fatal stroke was assumed equal to the cost of death.

& Values were recalculated from the actuarial survival curves by age in the source material.

^ Estimates of the utility of patients after major stroke vary widely; therefore a large range was used.

Table 1: The baseline values that were used as input parameters for the cost-effectiveness model, along with their range and distribution (if applicable).

r1 In our model, major surgical adaptations were performed in 2.7% of all surgical  
r2 procedures (19). Half of these were in patients undergoing CABG or single valve  
r3 surgery procedure, and half complex CABG (> 2 arterial grafts), CABG + single  
r4 valve or double valve procedure. The adaptations all consisted of ascending aorta  
r5 replacement with CABG. The mean overall cost of surgery without adaptation  
r6 equals € 23,475, and of surgery with major adaptation € 23,586  
r7

r8 *Accuracy of the two diagnostic strategies*

r9 For manual palpation we found a sensitivity of 31 % ([95% CI] 22% – 40%) and a  
r10 specificity of 98% ([95% CI] 96% – 100%) when compared with epiaortic ultrasound  
r11 scanning, in agreement with the literature (9). For the A-View strategy we previously  
r12 reported a sensitivity of 97% ([95% CI] 94% – 100%) and specificity of 80% ([95% CI]  
r13 74% – 85%)(16). These estimates were thus used in our cost-effectiveness model.  
r14

r15 *Expected early mortality in cardiac surgical patients*

r16 Within the model we used the logistic version of the well-known and validated  
r17 EuroSCORE risk equation to predict early (within 30 days) mortality in our  
r18 patients(23-25) The prevalence of the risk factors included in the EuroSCORE  
r19 was also derived from the literature(25) As the risks predicted by the standard  
r20 EuroSCORE equation is substantially higher than observed in clinical practice in the  
r21 Netherlands, we choose to modify the predicted risks for our cohort of patients(26).  
r22 This was achieved by multiplying all predicted risks by a reduction factor of 0.29,  
r23 a risk reduction of 71%. The relation between the predicted and the observed  
r24 mortality was derived from a study by Svircevic et al(26).  
r25

r26 *Model assumptions*

r27 The following assumptions were made with respect to our cost-effectiveness  
r28 model:

- r29 1. The prevalence of atherosclerosis depended only on age, not on gender.  
r30 2. All patients who die per- or post-operatively had a fatal stroke. Hence, the  
r31  
r32

- predicted risk of death from the EuroSCORE equation was taken as the risk of a fatal stroke.
3. The beneficial effect from adapting the surgical procedure was similar for minor and for major adaptations and that only the costs differed with the degree of adaptation.
  4. All patients with atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta that required adaptation (if detected) also had the risk factor extra-cardiac arteriopathy as defined in the EuroSCORE risk equation. Consequently, patients with atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta had a higher risk of dying than patients without.
  5. The mortality rate for patients surviving a stroke during surgery was equal to patients who did not have a stroke.

*Cost effectiveness analysis*

We estimated the cost-effectiveness of the two strategies across various groups defined by well known determinants of life expectancy of surgical patients: gender, age (55, 65, 75 year old patients), and two estimates of the prevalence of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis across the age categories: Low prevalence rates were 10%, 20% and 40% at age 55, 65 and 75 respectively, and high prevalence rates 15%, 30% and 50% respectively. We thus had cost-effectiveness estimates per strategy for 12 patients groups. For each patient group, a hypothetical cohort of 10,000 patients was simulated and the individual pathways of the patients were determined based on the above defined probabilities and corresponding distributions, along with the associated costs and effects for each patient(27). These were then averaged over the entire cohort. Per subgroup, this was repeated 5,000 times to account for sample uncertainty using Monte Carlo simulation based on the distributions defined in table 1. We defined two baseline groups: 65-year old men and 65-year old women, both with a prevalence of 20% atherosclerosis.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## Results

As expected, for both the manual palpation strategy and the A-View strategy more adaptation occurred with increasing prevalence of atherosclerosis (Table 2). The risk of fatal and non-fatal stroke events also increased with this prevalence and with age, for both strategies. Obviously, the number of life-years after cardiac surgery decreased with patient age and with increasing prevalence of atherosclerosis for the manual palpation strategy but not for the A-View strategy. The risk of stroke was higher among women, as female sex is a risk factor in the EuroSCORE risk equation, though the life expectancy after surgery was still higher among women. For all patient subgroups the A-View strategy consistently resulted in more adapted procedures and, consequently, in a lower risk of stroke and a slightly higher number of life-years.

Given these figures, for the manual palpation strategy costs increased and effects decreased with increasing patient age and increasing prevalence of atherosclerosis. Age had a much larger influence on costs and effects than the prevalence (Table 3). For the A-View strategy, costs and effects also increased with increasing patient age, whereas the influence of the prevalence was almost negligible. For the 55-year-old patients, i.e. subgroups 1-4 (Table 3), the A-View strategy was (slightly) more expensive. The A-View strategy resulted in health benefits in all subgroups. Accordingly, the ICER was positive in subgroup 1-4 (i.e. the manual palpation strategy was more cost-saving and effective), with a maximum value of € 4937/QALY, and negative in all other subgroups. The cost-saving by the A-View strategy was higher for women, increased with patient age and with increasing prevalence of atherosclerosis. The same applied to the health gain only to a lesser extent. Figures 2A-C depicts the uncertainty surrounding the cost-effectiveness results shown in table 3. In all figures the largest proportion of the ellipsoids is located in the south-eastern quadrant of the CEA plane, indicating both cost savings and health gain in favour of the A-View strategy. Another substantial proportion of

the ellipsoids fell in the north-eastern quadrant, indicating health gain at (though slightly) increased costs, less than € 700. A small proportion of points fell in the north-western quadrant, indicating increased costs and worse health outcomes for the A-View strategy. Comparing men and women in Figures 2A-C it appeared that the uncertainty was consistently larger for women than for men, and increased with the prevalence of atherosclerosis and age. Accordingly, larger proportions of the ellipsoids were located in the south-eastern quadrant. The probability of the A-View strategy resulting in cost saving and health gain became more certain although the exact cost-saving and health gain became more uncertain.

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

Subgroup	Gender	Age	% atherosclerosis	Manual palpation strategy				A-View strategy						
				EuroSCORE predicted mortality risk		Risk of stroke		Life-years after surgery		Risk of stroke		Life-years after surgery		
				Chance of minor adaptation	Chance of major adaptation	non-fatal	fatal	Life-years after surgery	fatal	Chance of minor adaptation	Chance of major adaptation	non-fatal	fatal	Life-years after surgery
1	Men	55 yr	10%	1,04%	5,00%	0,08%	1,12%	1,01%	23,04	1,01%	0,26%	1,01%	0,95%	23,08
2	Men	55 yr	15%	1,08%	6,38%	0,13%	1,20%	1,04%	23,02	1,04%	0,39%	1,04%	0,94%	23,08
3	Women	55 yr	10%	1,41%	4,99%	0,08%	1,52%	1,37%	26,07	1,37%	0,26%	1,37%	1,29%	26,13
4	Women	55 yr	15%	1,46%	6,41%	0,13%	1,63%	1,40%	26,02	1,40%	0,39%	1,40%	1,28%	26,11
5	Men	65 yr	20%	1,61%	7,81%	0,17%	1,84%	1,52%	15,13	1,52%	0,52%	1,52%	1,35%	15,21
6	Men	65 yr	30%	1,71%	10,61%	0,25%	2,05%	1,59%	15,09	1,59%	0,78%	1,58%	1,32%	15,20
7	Women	65 yr	20%	2,14%	7,82%	0,17%	2,44%	2,03%	17,44	2,03%	0,52%	2,03%	1,80%	17,55
8	Women	65 yr	30%	2,28%	10,61%	0,25%	2,74%	2,11%	17,37	2,11%	0,78%	2,12%	1,76%	17,55
9	Men	75 yr	40%	3,18%	13,40%	0,33%	3,98%	2,89%	8,65	2,89%	1,04%	2,90%	2,29%	8,81
10	Men	75 yr	50%	3,36%	16,20%	0,42%	4,35%	3,00%	8,61	3,00%	1,30%	3,01%	2,24%	8,81
11	Women	75 yr	40%	4,13%	13,43%	0,34%	5,13%	3,76%	10,33	3,76%	1,04%	3,77%	2,99%	10,57
12	Women	75 yr	50%	4,34%	16,21%	0,42%	5,62%	3,88%	10,27	3,88%	1,30%	3,90%	2,91%	10,57

**Table 2:** Expected costs and effects for the 12 predefined patient groups of patients (see text). For each subgroup the EuroSCORE predicted mortality risk is given, plus for both strategies the chance of adaptation of the surgical procedure, the risk of stroke and the expected number of life-years following surgery.



Subgroup	Gender	Age	% atherosclerosis	Manual palpation strategy		A-View strategy		A-View strategy vs Manual palpation strategy		
				Expected costs (£)	Expected effects (QALY)	Expected costs (£)	Expected effects (QALY)	Expected incremental costs (£)	Expected incremental effects (QALY)	Expected ICER (£ / QALY)
1	Men	55 yr	10%	26017	14.30	26116	14.32	99	0.02	4937
2	Men	55 yr	15%	26076	14.30	26124	14.32	49	0.02	2439
3	Women	55 yr	10%	26117	15.34	26194	15.36	77	0.02	3863
4	Women	55 yr	15%	26220	15.32	26234	15.35	14	0.03	466
5	<b>Men</b>	<b>65 yr</b>	<b>20%</b>	26842	10.74	26805	10.78	-37	0.04	-917
6	Men	65 yr	30%	27015	10.72	26860	10.78	-155	0.06	-2590
7	<b>Women</b>	<b>65 yr</b>	<b>20%</b>	27027	11.81	26940	11.87	-87	0.06	-1442
8	Women	65 yr	30%	27245	11.79	27012	11.87	-233	0.08	-2910
9	Men	75 yr	40%	28249	6.98	27830	7.07	-420	0.09	-4662
10	Men	75 yr	50%	28489	6.96	27912	7.07	-577	0.11	-5249
11	Women	75 yr	40%	29531	8.07	28737	8.20	-795	0.13	-6113
12	Women	75 yr	50%	29907	8.03	28854	8.20	-1052	0.17	-6191

**Table 3:** Cost and effect outcomes for each of the 12 predefined patient groups (see text). For both strategies the costs and effects are given, as well as the incremental costs and effects and the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

Figures 3A-C show the probability that the cost-effectiveness of the A-View strategy would be acceptable for various cost-effectiveness threshold (CET) values, i.e. maximum costs that a decision-maker might be willing to pay for a single additional QALY. Figure 3A shows that for 55-year-old patients this probability ranged from 10% for men (prevalence atherosclerosis 10%) to 41% for women (prevalence atherosclerosis 15%). Figure 3B shows that for 65-year-old patients this ranged from 57% for men (prevalence atherosclerosis 20%) to 84% for women (prevalence atherosclerosis 30%), and for 75-year-old patients this probability ranged from 92% for men (prevalence atherosclerosis 40%) to 97% for women (prevalence atherosclerosis 50%) (Figure 3C).

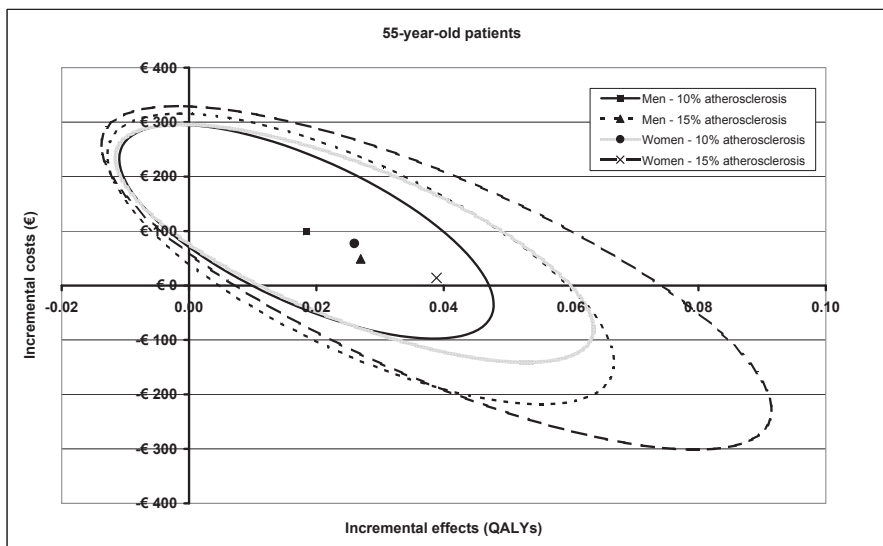


Figure 2A.

**Figure 2:** The cost-effectiveness plane with incremental costs and effects for 55-year old patients [A], 65-year old patients [B], and 75-year old patients [C]. These figures show the cost-effectiveness (CEA) plane for the 12 subgroups, with the additional effects of the A-View strategy on the horizontal axis and the additional costs of the A-View strategy on the vertical axis. Each subgroup is visualized by an ellipsoid that represents the combined bivariate 95% confidence interval (CI) for incremental costs and effects, and a symbol denoting the mean incremental costs and effects. The scales of the axes in Figures 2A-C are not similar, as the range of incremental costs and effects increases with patient age.

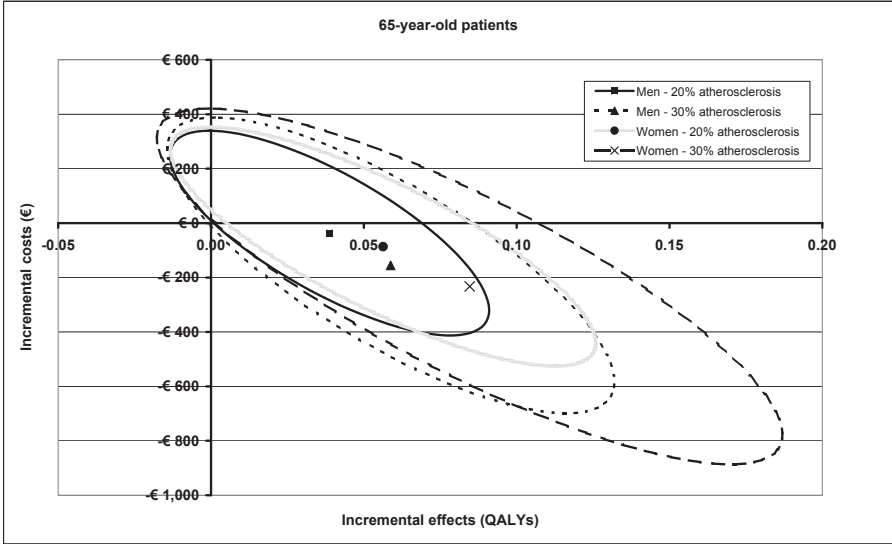


Figure 2B. (Figure legend on previous page)

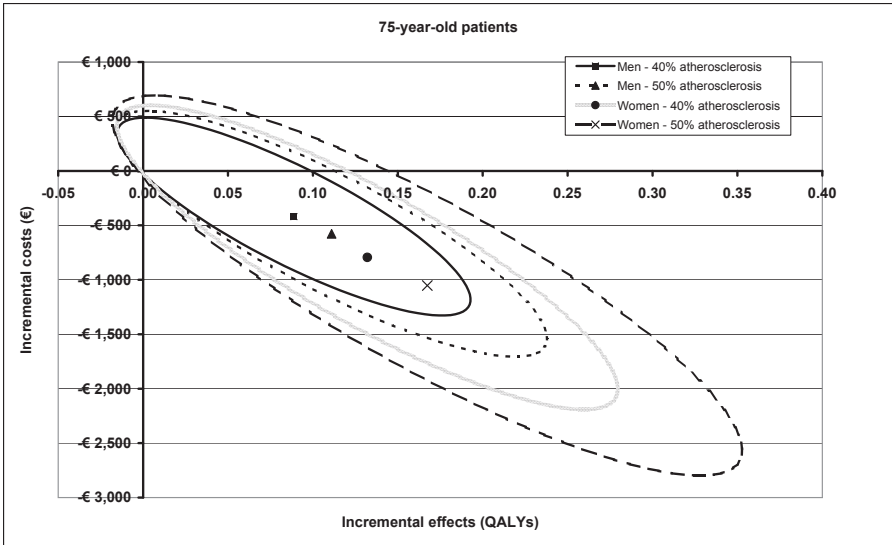


Figure 2C. (Figure legend on previous page)

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

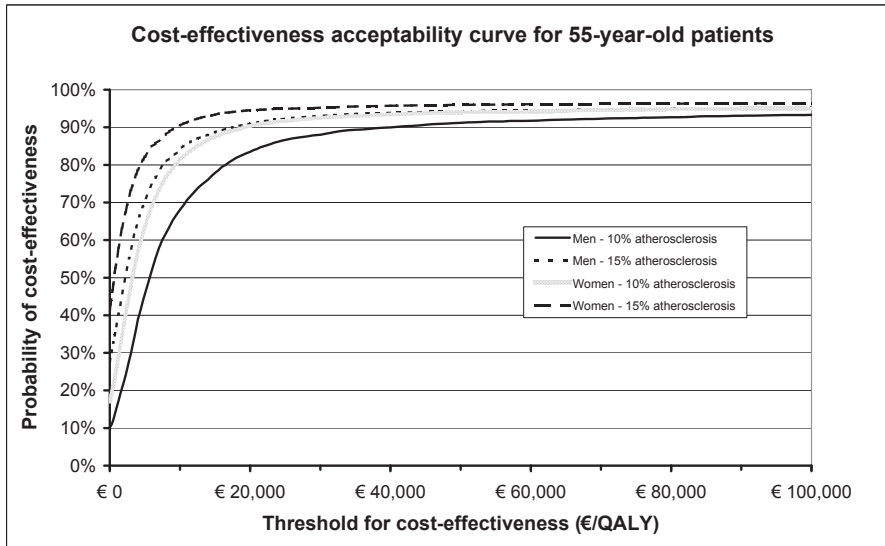


Figure 3A. (Figure legend on next page)

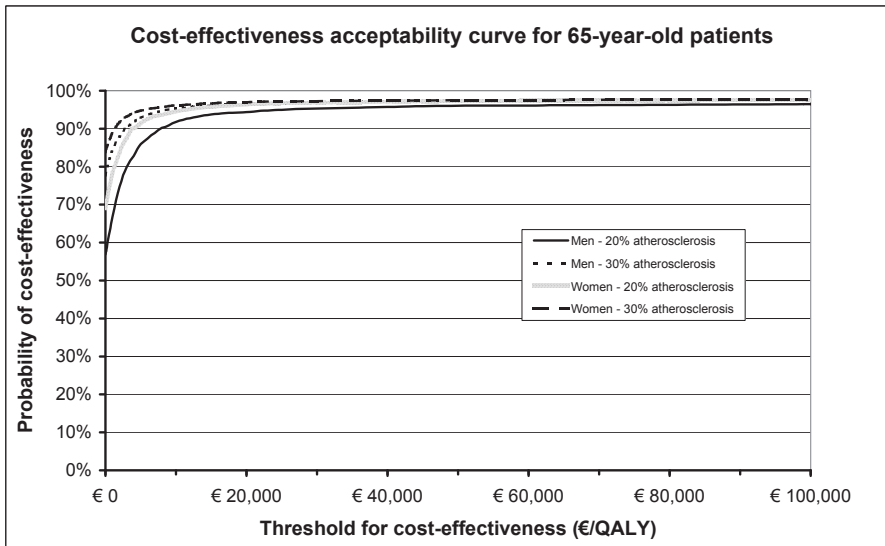


Figure 3B. (Figure legend on next page)

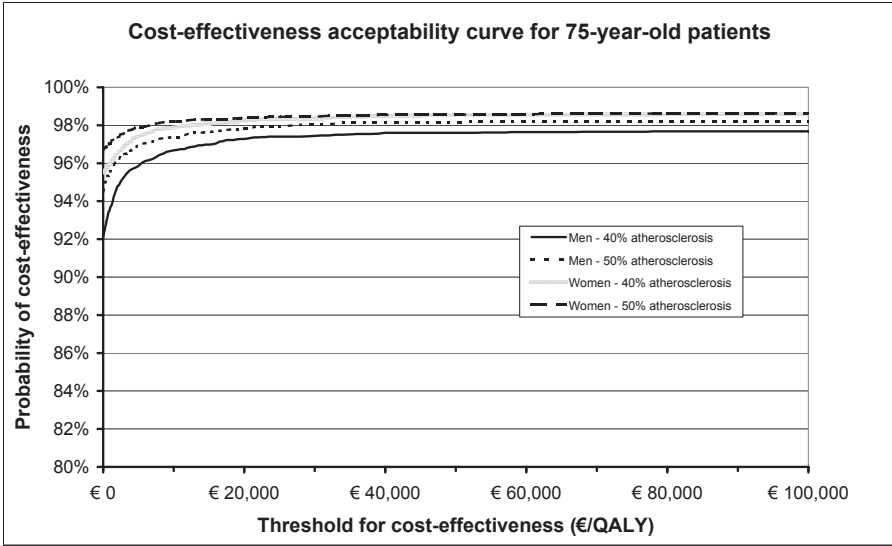


Figure 3C.

**Figure 3:** Cost-effectiveness acceptability curves indicating the probability that the A-View strategy is cost-effective compared with the manual palpation strategy, for 55-year old patients [A], 65-year old patients [B], and 75-year old patients [C], as function of a range of cost-effectiveness threshold values. The intersections of the curves with the vertical axis indicate the probability that the A-View strategy is cost-saving and results in health gain, i.e. the probability that the cost-effectiveness is still acceptable even if a decision-maker is unwilling to pay anything for additional health gain. Note that the vertical axis of Figure 3C was adjusted for clarity.

### Discussion

The cost-effectiveness of the A-View strategy compared with the manual palpation strategy varies with patient age and gender, and with the prevalence rate of atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. Nevertheless, results from our model based cost-effectiveness analysis shows that in comparison with manual palpation, the A-View strategy is expected to be cost-saving and beneficial in all patients undergoing cardiac surgery from the age of 65 years, also for conservative prevalence rates of atherosclerosis. In patients 55 to 65 year old, however, the A-View strategy

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

r1 is expected to result only in small health benefits at very low costs, though with an  
r2 acceptable expected ICER. According to Dutch guidelines an intervention may be  
r3 considered to have acceptable cost-effectiveness if the ICER falls below € 20,000  
r4 per QALY. The probability that this is indeed the case for the A-View strategy can  
r5 be read from Figures 3A-C and ranges from 84% for 55-year-old men (prevalence  
r6 atherosclerosis 10%) to over 97% for all 75-year old patients. The cost-effectiveness  
r7 seems to improve with increasing age, which is uncommon, since potential health  
r8 gain of medical interventions typically decreases with increasing age, commonly,  
r9 elderly patients face death anyway, such that a substantial increase in (quality-  
r10 adjusted) life-expectancy is often difficult to obtain. We have examined our results  
r11 further in order to explain this effect. To this end we compared the risk of death  
r12 from cardiac surgery as estimated by the EuroSCORE with the risk of death due to  
r13 all causes in the general population as a function of age. This indeed shows that  
r14 the potential health gain increases from age 60 years up to approximately age  
r15 85 years, and then starts to decrease again. The incremental costs of the A-View  
r16 strategy are hardly influenced by age, thus the cost-effectiveness of this strategy  
r17 can understandably improve with increasing age.

r18  
r19 *Limitations of our cost-effectiveness analysis*

r20 Our model has certain limitations. First, to obtain an estimate of the risk of death in  
r21 patients with atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta after cardiac surgery we used  
r22 the increased risk of patients with arteriopathy as based on the EuroSCORE. This  
r23 assumption was necessary because rigorous data on the true excess risk of death  
r24 due to atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta when undergoing cardiac surgery  
r25 was not available from the literature. Testing this assumption in our sensitivity  
r26 analyses revealed that decreasing the excess mortality risk due to atherosclerosis  
r27 in the ascending aorta indeed resulted in less cost-effectiveness estimates of the  
r28 A-View strategy, though still acceptable (certainly according to the Dutch threshold  
r29 figure of €20,000 per QALY). Second there are no clear estimates of the prevalence  
r30 of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery,  
r31  
r32

certainly not as a function of patient age. We thus solved this issue by defining 12 different patient groups with two prevalence rates per age category. We found that the cost-effectiveness results were rather similar for both conservative (lower) and higher prevalence rates of atherosclerosis per age category.

**Conclusions**

In patients undergoing cardiac surgery older than 65 years, using the A-View strategy to pre-sternotomy diagnose the presence of aortic atherosclerosis and adjusting the surgical procedure based on the findings is likely to reduce health care costs and increase health benefits as compared to the current strategy where aortic atherosclerosis is often assessed by manual palpation after sternotomy. In some subgroups the A-View strategy is more expensive than the manual palpation strategy, though the cost-effectiveness was still acceptable.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## References

1. Almassi GH, Sommers T, Moritz TE. Stroke in cardiac surgical patients: determinants and outcome. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1999;68:391-7.
2. Llinas R, Barbut D, Caplan LR. Neurologic complications of cardiac surgery. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases* 2000;43:101-12.
3. Roach GW, Kanchuger M, Mangano CM. Adverse cerebral outcomes after coronary bypass surgery. Multicentre Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group and the Ischemia Research and Education Foundation Investigators. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1996;335:1857-63.
4. Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Wareing TH, Murphy SF, Schechtman KB, Kouchoukos NT. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. Prevalence and role as an independent predictor of cerebrovascular events in cardiac patients. *Stroke* 1994;25:2010-6.
5. Blauth CI, Cosgrove DM, Webb BW, Ratliff NB, Boylan M, Piedmonte MR, Lytle BW, Loop FD. Atheroembolism from the ascending aorta. An emerging problem in cardiac surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1992;103:1104-11; discussion 11-2.
6. Amarenco P, Cohen A, Tzourio C. Atherosclerotic disease of the aortic arch and the risk of ischemic stroke. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1994;331:1474-9.
7. Hartman GS, Yao FS, Bruefach Iii M. Severity of aortic atheromateus disease diagnosed by transesophageal echocardiography predict stroke and other outcomes associated with coronary artery surgery: a prospective study. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1996;83:701-8.
8. Mohan R, Amsel BJ, Walter PJ. Coronary artery bypass grafting in the elderly - a review of studies on patients older than 64, 69, 74 years. *Cardiology* 1992;80:215-25.
9. Royse CF, Royse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Annals of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* 1998;4:347-50.
10. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovascular Thoracic Annals* 1999;7:168-72.
11. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Dreas L, Lattuada L. The impact of epiaortic ultrasonographic scanning on the risk of perioperative stroke. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2006;29:720-8.



12. Qaddoura FE, Abel MD, Mecklenburg KL, Chandrasekaran K, Schaff HV, Zehr KJ, Sundt TM, Click RL. Role of Intraoperative Transesophageal Echocardiography in Patients Having Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2004;78:1586-90.
13. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *AnesthAnalg* 1994;78:240-4.
14. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.
15. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
16. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Rosseel PMJ, Ramjankhan FZ, Spanjersberg AJ, de Waal EEC, Buhre WF, Moons KGM. The diagnostic accuracy of modified transesophageal echocardiography for pre-incision assessment of the distal ascending aorta for atherosclerosis in cardiac surgery patients. Submitted to the *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2009.
17. Van Zaane B, Zuithoff NP, Reitsma JB, Bax L, Nierich AP, Moons KG. Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2008;52:1179-87.
18. Sonnenberg FA, Beck JR. Markov models in medical decision making: a practical guide. *Med Decis Making* 1993;13:322-38.
19. Rosenberger P, Shernan SK, Loffler M, Shekar PS, Fox JA, Tuli JK, Nowak M, Eltzschig HK. The influence of epiaortic ultrasonography on intraoperative surgical management in 6051 cardiac surgical patients. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2008;85:548-53.
20. Buskens E, Nederkoorn PJ, Buijs-Van Der Woude T, Mali WP, Kappelle LJ, Eikelboom BC, Van Der Graaf Y, Hunink MG. Imaging of carotid arteries in symptomatic patients: cost-effectiveness of diagnostic strategies. *Radiology* 2004;233:101-12.
21. The Society of Cardiothoracic Surgeons of Great Britain and Ireland. *Fifth National Adult Cardiac Surgical Database Report 2003*. Oxfordshire, UK, 2004.
22. Post PN, Stiggelbout AM, Wakker PP. The utility of health states after stroke: a systematic review of the literature. *Stroke* 2001;32:1425-9.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
23. Nashef SA, Roques F, Hammill BG, Peterson ED, Michel P, Grover FL, Wyse RK, Ferguson TB. Validation of European System for Cardiac Operative Risk Evaluation (EuroSCORE) in North American cardiac surgery. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 2002;22:101-5.
  24. Roques F, Michel P, Goldstone AR, Nashef SA. The logistic EuroSCORE. *Eur Heart J* 2003;24:881-2.
  25. Roques F, Nashef SA, Michel P, Gauducheau E, de Vincentiis C, Baudet E, Cortina J, David M, Faichney A, Gabrielle F, Gams E, Harjula A, Jones MT, Pintor PP, Salamon R, Thulin L. Risk factors and outcome in European cardiac surgery: analysis of the EuroSCORE multinational database of 19030 patients. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 1999;15:816-22.
  26. Svircevic V, Nierich AP, Moons KG, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Kalkman CJ, van Dijk D. Fast-track anesthesia and cardiac surgery: a retrospective cohort study of 7989 patients. *Anesth Analg* 2009;108:727-33.
  27. Briggs A, Sculpher M, Claxton K. *Decision Modelling for Health Economic Evaluation* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2006.
  28. Struijs JN, van Genugten ML, Evers SM, Ament AJ, Baan CA, van den Bos GA. Future costs of stroke in the Netherlands: the impact of stroke services. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2006;22:518-24.
  29. van Hout BA, Al MJ, Gordon GS, Rutten FF. Costs, effects and C/E-ratios alongside a clinical trial. *Health Econ* 1994;3:309-19.

**APPENDIX I**

Surgical procedure	Description	Mean cost#
203	CABG or single valve	€ 21,259
204	Complex CABG , CABG + single valve, or Double valve	€ 27,243
205	CABG + complex valve, Aortic root replacement	€ 28,143
206	CABG + Aortic root replacement or triple valve	€ 29,638
207	Ascending aorta replacement with CABG	€ 28,363

# Costs were recalculated to 2008 euros and included in-hospital post-surgery care.

Initial procedure	Final procedure (after possible adaptation)					Total fraction initial
	203	204	205	206	207	
203	0.6235				0.0135	0.637
204		0.3195			0.0135	0.333
205			0.01			0.01
206				0.01		0.01
207					0.01	0.01
Total fraction final	0.6235	0.3195	0.01	0.01	0.037	1

**Appendix I table 1:** Details of the predefined types of cardiac surgery procedures (top), and the occurrence of procedure types with the corresponding probability of a change of type (bottom). We incorporated both the probability of major adaptation and the associated changes in costs, separately for each of the original procedures. For example, almost 2/3 of all procedures are of type 203 and each of these procedures has a 1.35% probability of being adapted and become a type 207 procedure, due to detected atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta. Such an adaptation would then cause the costs to increase from € 21,259 to € 28,363, i.e. an increase of € 7,104.

Age category at the stroke event (years)	Event cost#		Annual costs after the event#	
	Men	Women	Men	Women
65	€ 23,272	€ 19,775	€ 5,166	€ 4,391
70	€ 24,925	€ 24,436	€ 5,646	€ 5,522
80	€ 20,345	€ 26,149	€ 4,620	€ 5,949
85	€ 20,030	€ 26,744	€ 4,604	€ 6,157

#All costs were recalculated to 2008 euros.

**Appendix I - table 2:** Event and annual cost of stroke, for men and women in different age categories(28)

## Appendix II sensitivity and covariance analysis

### Methods

Sensitivity analyses were performed to investigate the effects of a discount rate of 1.5% per year, instead of 4% per year. Furthermore, the consequences of reducing the relative risk of 'arteriopathy' in the EuroSCORE risk equation by 50%, i.e., to  $\exp(0.6558917 \cdot 0.5) \sim 1.39$ , were assessed. Cost-effectiveness acceptability curves were used to visualize decision uncertainty(29). Analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) methods were applied to estimate the proportion of the variation in the model outcomes (i.e. costs and effects) that is 'explained' by variation in the individual input parameters(27). The  $R^2$  statistic obtained from these methods relates the overall variance that is present in the model outcomes to the variance that can be explained by uncertainty in the individual input parameters, when a linear relation is assumed between model input and model output. A value of one for the  $R^2$  statistic indicates that the linearity assumption is fully correct and that all variation in model outcomes can be explained by uncertainty in input parameters. A value less than one indicates that our model was (partly) non-linear, and only part of the variation in model outcomes can be explained by the uncertainty in input parameters.

### Results

Appendix II – table 1 shows the results of the sensitivity analyses applied to our two baseline subgroups (i.e. group 5 and 7 in the upper part of table 3). Decreasing the discount rate from 4% to 1.5% resulted in slightly larger cost-savings and health gain, causing the ICER to become more negative, in favour of the A-View strategy, for both men and women. Reducing the effect of arteriopathy in our model lowered the risk of stroke due to undetected atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta and therefore the benefits of the A-View strategy. For 65 year old men, the ICER was € 1,239/QALY and for women the A-View strategy dominated the manual palpation strategy. Appendix II Figure 1 depicts the results of the ANCOVA methods applied

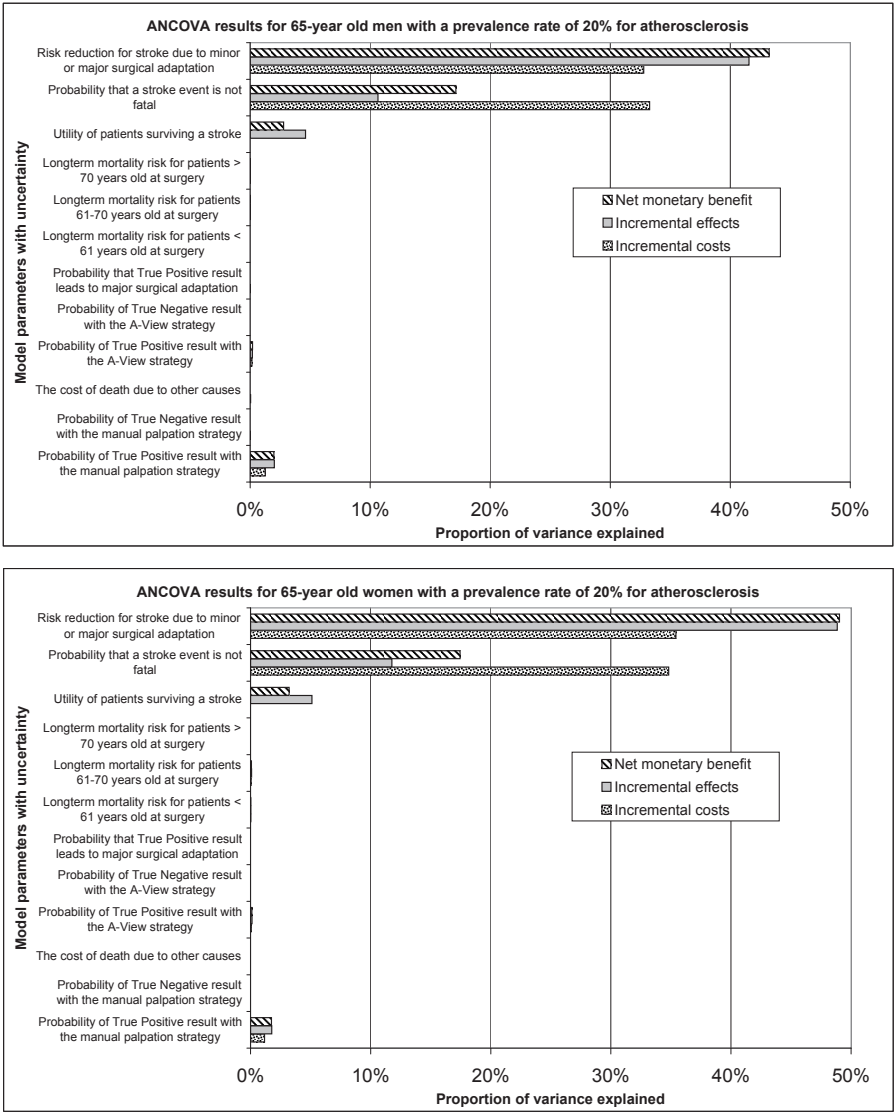
to our two baseline groups. Assuming a linear relation between model input and output values a large fraction of the variance in model output values could be explained, i.e. roughly 60-70% of the total variation in costs, effects, and net monetary benefit (NMB). Incremental costs, effects and NMB were influenced to the largest extent by the parameters 'risk reduction due to adaptation', and 'probability that a stroke event is not fatal', and to a lesser extent by the parameter 'utility of patients surviving a stroke'.

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

Gender	Age	% atherosclerosis	Manual palpation strategy		A-View strategy		A-View strategy vs Manual palpation strategy		
			Expected costs (€)	Expected effects (QALY)	Expected costs (€)	Expected effects (QALY)	Expected incremental costs (€)	Expected incremental effects (QALY)	Expected ICER (€ / QALY)
Men (discount rate = 1.5%)	65 yr	20%	27763	13.25	27687	13.30	-76	0.05	-1529
Men (beta arteriopathy halved)	65 yr	20%	26649	10.77	26686	10.80	37	0.03	1239
Women (discount rate = 1.5%)	65 yr	20%	28140	14.99	27992	15.06	-148	0.07	-2111
Women (beta arteriopathy halved)	65 yr	20%	26776	11.86	26773	11.90	-3	0.04	-73

**Appendix II Table 1:** Results from the sensitivity analysis with respect to discount rate and the relative risk of mortality associated with arteriopathy, in four additional subgroups. For both strategies the costs and effects are given, as well as the incremental costs and effects and the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER).



**Appendix II - Figure 1:** Results of the covariance analysis: the amount of variation in the model outcomes (i.e. costs, effects, and net monetary benefit (NMB)) that can be contributed to uncertainty in the individual input parameters. For the variation in NMB a cost-effectiveness threshold of € 20,000/QALY was used. All input parameters combined could explain 68% of the variation in costs, 59% of the variation in effects and 65% of the variation in NMB for men (top panel), and respectively 71%, 68%, and 72% for women (bottom panel). The length of the individual bars indicate the relative importance of the individual input parameters, i.e. the degree to which uncertainty in that particular input parameter is related to uncertainty in the model outcomes. The longest bars point towards parameters for which it is most relevant to reduce uncertainty as such a reduction would result in less variation in model outcome.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32





**GENERAL DISCUSSION**

**9**

A considerable number of patients undergoing cardiac surgery develop neurological complications ranging from subtle cognitive changes to clinically evident confusion, delirium, or stroke caused by atherosclerotic emboli(1-3). Atherosclerotic emboli are dislodged from the ascending aorta by manipulation during cardiac surgery. Timely identification and mapping of aortic pathology, preferably before sternotomy is crucial to implement appropriate changes in the surgical strategy. Indeed, improved diagnostic classification, i.e. accurate and timely identification of ascending aortic atherosclerosis, leads to improved treatment indications, and thus improved patient outcomes. The research described in this thesis was conducted to evaluate a possible improvement in diagnostic strategy, i.e. the A-View method, for ultrasound assessment of the presence and severity of atherosclerosis in the distal ascending aorta.

### **Main findings from this thesis**

First, the A-View method offers a minimally invasive approach to preoperatively resolve the “blind spot” of TEE by replacing the air in the trachea, which hampers ultrasound conduction, with fluid by filling a endobronchial balloon-catheter (chapter 3 and 4) (4,5). Second, because of the very low sensitivity, conventional TEE seems not useful to exclude ascending aorta atherosclerosis before sternotomy (chapter 2). If the TEE result is positive, however, atherosclerosis can be considered present, and surgical strategies leading to less manipulations of the ascending aorta, such as off-pump surgery, might be indicated(6).

Third, the A-View method can be used without significant cardiopulmonary side effects, provided that the A-View catheter is introduced carefully (chapter 4 and 6). Fourth, the A-View method shows good accuracy for timely detection or excluding distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis. Depending on the threshold for presence of clinically relevant atherosclerosis, it seems suitable to exclude aortic atherosclerosis, given the high negative predictive value (97%) and sensitivity

(95%)(chapter 6). Diagnostic tests by themselves do not improve patient outcome, but they do when the treatment strategies are selected based on the results of a diagnostic test(7). It seems that one can safely proceed with surgery as planned in case of a negative A-View result. If the A-View examination is positive for ascending aorta atherosclerosis, one should anticipate that changes to the surgical plan have to be made to reduce manipulation of the ascending aorta. Fifth, the agreement across observers was poor to moderate, and the agreement within observers was moderate to good (chapter 7). Sixth, introduction of the A-View method may increase cost-effectiveness of cardiac surgery as compared to usual care (chapter 8).

## Potential clinical impact of the A-View method

### *Modification of surgical management*

Epi-aortic ultrasound scanning, up to now the best available method to image the distal ascending aorta(6,8-14), leads to modifications in intra-operative surgical management in 4.1%-31% of patients undergoing cardiac surgery(15-20). Although not the aim of our diagnostic accuracy study, in 12% of the patients a modification of surgical treatment was made based on the epi-aortic ultrasound scanning result (results not shown). As the A-View method is capable of adequately imaging the distal ascending aorta it is most likely that the rate of modifications of the surgical technique will be more or less the same as for epi-aortic ultrasound scanning.

Aortic maneuvers, such as clamping or cannulation, can be associated with atherosclerotic embolization into the cerebral circulation, often resulting in vascular occlusion with concomitant stroke or cognitive decline(21). A large number of modifications to surgical technique have been proposed that may decrease the embolic risk, but no clear guidelines are established on when or where novel techniques should be employed. Moving cannulation and aortic cross-clamping away from the atherosclerotic sites may suffice(22). Some studies

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 suggest that alternative cannulation sites and the use of different types of aortic  
r2 cannulae can improve neurologic outcome. In addition to the above axillary artery  
r3 cannulation has been suggested as a possible alternative in high-risk patients where  
r4 cannulation is required(23,24). Nowadays a number of alternative techniques for  
r5 standard cannulation are available ranging from the on-pump single or no aortic  
r6 cross-clamp techniques to off-pump CABG with a “no touch” technique of the aorta  
r7 with Y-grafts of the mammary arteries(25-27). Zingone and colleagues study, on  
r8 aortic replacement in patients with severe atherosclerosis concluded that despite  
r9 significant perioperative morbidity, replacement of the severely atherosclerotic  
r10 aorta is worth consideration to avert expectedly higher death and stroke rates  
r11 in patients undergoing valve surgery(28). Overall, most changes in surgical  
r12 management consist of minor modifications, such as the aortic cannulation site or  
r13 modifying the position of the aortic cross-clamp(29).

r14  
r15 *Atherosclerosis and stroke*

r16 An autopsy report involving 262 patients who had died shortly after cardiac surgery  
r17 revealed presence of macro- and microhemorrhages, brain infarction, subarachnoid  
r18 hemorrhages, and hypoxic brain damage in 49% of patients. The brain infarcts  
r19 resulted from atheroemboli, fat or foreign body emboli, or from emboli originating  
r20 from localized cerebral artery atherosclerosis(30). These findings were confirmed in  
r21 studies using diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DW-MRI). DW-MRI  
r22 is a sensitive way to detect acute ischemic brain injury and to distinguish new from  
r23 chronic brain lesions. New ischemic lesions were found in 26%-43% of patients and  
r24 are related with neurocognitive decline after cardiac surgery(31-33). The relevance  
r25 of these new lesions remains unclear, because many new lesions on DW-MRI are  
r26 not associated with new focal neurologic deficit(33). But it also has been shown  
r27 that elderly people with silent brain infarctions on DW-MRI have an increased risk  
r28 of dementia and a steeper decline in cognitive function than those without such  
r29 lesions(34). In accordance with this finding is Newman and colleagues’ finding that  
r30 early cognitive decline is a strong predictor of later cognitive deterioration (1).  
r31  
r32

At present acute post-operative cerebral infarcts are often considered to have occurred during or immediately after cardiac surgery, however a study by Maekawa and colleagues showed that in 4.5% of patients abnormalities are identified by DW-MRI already before cardiac surgery(35). Some of the per- and post-operative infarcts could therefore truly be a pre-operative infarction.

A small number of cohort studies have demonstrated that epiaortic ultrasound scanning was able to reduce perioperative stroke rates from 3% to 1% (29,36). The most dramatic advantage was observed in the “no touch” approach in patients with significant disease of the ascending aorta(16,25,36,37). Wareing and colleagues studied the stroke rate in patients with varying degrees of aortic atherosclerosis. In patients with moderate or severe atherosclerotic disease who only had minor modifications to their operation the stroke rate was 6.3%, whereas in 27 patients who had an ascending aortic replacement for severe atherosclerotic aortic disease there were no strokes. This study provides support for the hypothesis that minor modifications may be much less effective than major modifications in attempting to reduce the stroke rates in high risk patients(38). However, no definitive, multicenter, randomized trial has yet been performed on this issue.

#### *Atherosclerosis and neurocognitive decline*

The association between less aortic manipulations leading to a reduction of embolic load seems logical, although the evidence is inconsistent(17,20). Also, the link between cerebral embolization and neurocognitive dysfunction has been debated. In studies comparing on-pump versus off-pump coronary artery bypass grafting, a similar rate of cognitive decline was found despite a reduction of embolic load in the off-pump group(39-41).

However, the rate of cerebral embolization during cardiac surgery appears to be more related to the degree of atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta than to the number of manipulations(42,43). Therefore, several studies have tried to establish the relationship between the severity of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta and neurocognitive decline after cardiac surgery(25,44-46). Goto and colleagues

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 found a correlation between the extent of atherosclerosis and neurocognitive  
r2 dysfunction(44). In studies by Royse et al and Hammon and colleagues, several  
r3 modifications of surgical technique to reduce manipulation of a diseased aorta  
r4 were investigated(25,45). They both found a reduction of the incidence of cognitive  
r5 decline.

r6 In contrast to the studies mentioned above, Bar-Yosef et al were not able  
r7 to demonstrate a relationship between the extent of atherosclerosis and  
r8 neurocognitive dysfunction(47). Although they avoided all the methodological flaws  
r9 of previous studies, a major limitation of this study was the use of transesophageal  
r10 echocardiography for the assessment of the ascending aorta instead of the  
r11 reference standard (i.e. epiaortic ultrasound scanning)(6,8-14). This could have led  
r12 to an underestimation of the severity and incidence of atherosclerosis in the distal  
r13 ascending aorta.

## Lessons learned

r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18 Introducing a new diagnostic device into clinical practice requires a thorough  
r19 scientific evaluation (48-51).

r20  
r21 Our very first study on the evaluation of the A-View method (chapter 3) was a  
r22 small single observer study where the observer or operator of the A-View method  
r23 was highly experienced, and involved with the development of the device(52). As  
r24 often with imaging devices, using experienced observers commonly leads to an  
r25 overestimation of the accuracy of the device. Given however, the promising initial  
r26 results with the A-View method, we concluded it was ethical, necessary and safe to  
r27 conduct additional studies in a larger series of patients using multiple observers to  
r28 estimate more precisely the diagnostic accuracy and the intra- and inter observer  
r29 variation of the A-View method.

In the subsequent large diagnostic accuracy study (chapter 6) we unfortunately encountered a considerable amount of missing data. However, most of these data were missing because there was a change in the operation-schedule leading to unavailability of a trained A-View observer. This often occurs in a busy cardiac anesthesia practice and can hardly be prevented. However the reason for missing indicated that the missing data was not completely at random. This was indeed confirmed by the slight differences between the patients with and without missing data. By multiply imputing the missing data we aimed to further reduce any potential for selectively missing values.

In the diagnostic accuracy study the epiaortic ultrasound scanning result was interpreted by the attending anesthesiologist, the same that a short time earlier interpreted the A-View method result (chapter 6). Although the surgeon, who was unaware of the A-View method result, performed the epiaortic ultrasound scanning, this still could have influenced the interpretation of the epiaortic ultrasound scanning images: incorporation bias. By not informing the surgeon we aimed to minimize this. The surgeon was not triggered to actively search for an atherosclerotic plaque that was seen with the A-View method. Moreover, we found that the A-View method detected a higher degree of atherosclerosis in 122 patients. This finding indicates that there was likely no incorporation bias. If the effect of incorporating the knowledge of the A-View result into the epiaortic ultrasound scanning reading would be large, one would expect that the result of the epiaortic ultrasound scanning was more often in line with the A-View result. Hence we feel that the effect of not blinding the epiaortic ultrasound scanning image for the A-View method result was small. To reduce incorporation bias we suggest that the reference standard (epiaortic ultrasound scanning) should not only be performed but also interpreted by an independent observer, for example the surgeon.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 Transesophageal echocardiography and thus the A-View method is a dynamic  
r2 investigation, which is strongly operator dependent, both for image quality and  
r3 the interpretation of these images. In the diagnostic accuracy study (chapter 6) and  
r4 in the observer variation study (chapter 7) images were obtained and reviewed by  
r5 different observers with different levels of experience and expertise in the A-View  
r6 method. We did realize that any new observer dependent diagnostic test requires  
r7 time to develop the skills needed to acquire and interpret its results. We tried to  
r8 minimize the effect of this learning curve by training all the participating observers,  
r9 before patient inclusion started. However, despite this additional training the  
r10 experience between different operators ranged from having performed 5-10  
r11 investigations to having performed a few hundred investigations. Also, when we  
r12 started the studies included in this thesis there were no standard views of the  
r13 A-View method and there had been no extensive plenary discussion on what was  
r14 considered to be an adequate image of the distal ascending aorta. Furthermore,  
r15 we had not discussed the grading of the images and when we would consider  
r16 atherosclerosis as “present” or “absent”. In retrospect, we may consider this a  
r17 limitation of our studies. This certainly may have had its influence on acquisition, and  
r18 interpretation of the data, leading to increased diversity in acquiring, interpreting  
r19 and the scoring of images among the observers than should be.

r20  
r21 To minimize these limitations in future studies on the A-View method one should  
r22 provide a more extensive and plenary training of performing and reading the  
r23 new diagnostic technique to multiple operators. This will likely also reduce the  
r24 number of missing data. Furthermore it may reduce the large differences in  
r25 expertise, and certainly reduce the disagreement among the different observers.  
r26 Previous studies on the reproducibility of conventional TEE for detecting proximal  
r27 ascending atherosclerosis found uniformly high agreement for interpretation  
r28 of the images(53,54). In one of these studies the authors also did not discuss or  
r29 reached á priori consensus on grading atherosclerosis, similar to our studies(54).  
r30 Conventional TEE is performed daily in cardiac anesthesia practice. As the A-View  
r31  
r32



method is an extension of the conventional TEE examination, it is to be expected that also for the A-View method in the future higher agreement among (and within) observers can be reached, using the appropriate training, images, and scoring tables.

For the quantification of the observer variation the ideal design is to have each observer perform the complete examination in real time (for the interobserver variation) in the operation room and have him or her repeat the investigation after some time (intra-observer variation). Obviously the latter is not possible, since the time frame between two readings in the operating room is too small (only minutes) to rule out recall-effects. Repeating the examination by 4 different observers would expose the patient for a longer period to the potential risks associated with the A-View method, this was considered to be unethical. Hence, for the observer variation study (chapter 7) on the A-View method, we explicitly chose for repeated interpretation of stored loops. For technical reasons we could only store loops with a duration of two heartbeats (1-2 seconds) and not the complete examination, which would be second best. This was because the TEE machine did not have full-video recording facilities. This could have hampered interpretation of the loops since some information is only visible on longer loops, for example certain artifacts and whether or not mobile plaques are present, and thus decreased the observer agreement.

In the 386 included patients that underwent the A-View method in this thesis there were two (0.5%) unexpected events due to (the use of) the device. One patient had a decrease in arterial oxygen because of a dislodged endotracheal tube and one patient suffered a massive pulmonary hemorrhage. For the latter patient a protocol violation was observed. In contrast to the study protocol bronchoscopy was not considered necessary when blood was seen after removal of the catheter. Bronchoscopy could have prevented this complication by guiding treatment of the bleeding. We concluded that this event most likely was caused by the

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

(traumatic) introduction of the A-View catheter into the left bronchus which led to bleeding from a small tear that increased during heparinization for extra corporeal circulation. As with therapeutic studies, diagnostic studies are almost never designed to obtain precise estimates of the unexpected event rates. The aim is rather to study in a (small) series of patients the safety of the device. Since there were some unintended effects we recommend as is common for drug therapies, additional safety and post-marketing studies.

### **Future Research**

Given all the above, the evaluation process of the A-View method is not yet completed. Although the A-View catheter is commercially available, the inter- and intraobserver reproducibility of the A-View method should be improved by additional training and by creating consensus on the standard views, the grading of atherosclerosis and the standardization of data acquisition techniques. Furthermore, a study should be performed, which confirms the improved agreement (compared to the study presented in this thesis) and in which all the methodological flaws as earlier described are prevented.

If this can be shown, the question remains whether the use of the A-View method with surgery directed based on its results is indeed more cost-effective than care as usual. This requires a randomized comparison between a strategy where patients are managed by the A-View method with subsequent surgical choices and a strategy with care as usual and subsequent surgical choices, using a clinically relevant outcome (for example a reduction of embolic load or stroke) and additional modeling for the long term consequences and incremental cost-effectiveness ratio(7,55). The work described in this thesis was not designed to study effects on patient outcome but solely to quantify the diagnostic performance and the reproducibility of the A-View method with the epiaortic ultrasound scanning as reference standard.

In the studies included in this thesis, patient management was not directed by the result of the A-View method. Therefore, a logical next step is to investigate whether the use of the A-View method leads to changes in surgical management and subsequently a reduction of embolic events and clinical significant neurologic complications (stroke, cognitive decline, evident confusion or delirium). However, in our opinion it is still too early to design a large randomized study using clinically relevant outcomes as primary endpoint. This would first require a better inter- and intraobserver agreement, and a trial with over 2000 patients.

If the first requisite can be reached, an alternative to a full randomized trial using patient outcomes, is a randomized comparison between the A-view method with so-directed surgical management versus care as usual, using markers for the embolic load to the brain as primary outcome. The presence of embolic events in the brain can now be adequately measured with DW-MRI, a technique which has been widely used over the past years to identify the occurrence of embolic events after carotid stenting and more recently in cardiac surgery (31-33,42,56-58).

Furthermore, diagnosing a disease is nowadays considered to be a multivariable consecutive process starting with a medical history and physical examination, followed by more burdensome or costly diagnostic tests. Therefore, diagnostic research should aim to quantify which test increases or decreases the probability of having the disease based on the previous testing(51). If previous studies have satisfying results, the independent predictive contribution of the A-View method to existing diagnostic information in a clinical context can and must be quantified by a multivariable approach in subsequent studies and analyses as well.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

## References

1. Newman MF, Kirchner JL, Phillips-Bute B, Gaver V, Grocott H, Jones RH, Mark DB, Reves JG, Blumenthal JA, The Neurological Outcome Research Group and the Cardiothoracic Anesthesiology Research Endeavors I. Longitudinal Assessment of Neurocognitive Function after Coronary-Artery Bypass Surgery. *the New England journal of medicine* 2001;344:395-402.
2. Borger MA, Ivanov J, Weisel RD, Rao V, Peniston CM. Stroke during coronary bypass surgery: principal role of cerebral macroemboli. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2001;19:627-32.
3. Selnes OA, Goldsborough MA, Borowicz LJMS, McKhann GM. Neurobehavioural sequelae of cardiopulmonary bypass. *Lancet* 1999;353:1601-6.
4. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.
5. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *Br J Anaesth* 2007;98:434-41.
6. Van Zaane B, Zuithoff NP, Reitsma JB, Bax L, Nierich AP, Moons KG. Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2008;52:1179-87.
7. Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE, Moons KG. Distraction from randomization in diagnostic research. *Annals of epidemiology* 2006;16:540-4.
8. Davila-Roman VG, Philips KJ, Daily BB, Davila RM, Kouchoukos NT, Barzilai B. Intraoperative transesophageal echocardiography and epiaortic ultrasound for assessment of atherosclerosis of the thoracic aorta. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 1996;28:942-7.
9. Fujimoto K. [Evaluation of atherosclerotic change in the thoracic aorta using transesophageal and epiaortic echocardiographies in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting. *Masui* 1997;46:1038-47.
10. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Kahn R, Viggiani RF. Transoesophageal echocardiography can be used to screen for ascending aortic atherosclerosis. *Anaesthesia and analgesia* 1995;81:225-8.

11. Konstadt SN, Reich DL, Quintana C, Levy M. The ascending aorta: how much does transesophageal echocardiography see? *Anesth Analg* 1994;78:240-4.
12. Roysse CF, Roysse AG, Blake DW. Screening the aorta for atheroma: a comparison of manual palpation, transesophageal and epiaortic ultrasonography. *Annals of Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* 1998;4:347-50.
13. Sylivris S, Calafiore P, Matalanis G. The intraoperative assessment of ascending aortic atheroma: epiaortic scanning is superior to both transesophageal echocardiography and direct palpation. *Journal of cardiothoracic and vascular anesthesia* 1997;11:704-7.
14. Wilson MJ, Boyd SYN, Lisagor PG, Rubal BJ, Cohen DJ. Ascending aortic atheroma assessed intraoperatively by epiaortic and transesophageal echocardiography. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2000;70:25-30.
15. Bolotin G, Domany Y, de Perini L, Frolkis I, Lev-Ran O, Neshet N, Uretzky G. Use of Intraoperative Epiaortic Ultrasonography To Delineate Aortic Atheroma. *Chest* 2005;127:60-5.
16. Hangler HB, Nagele G, Danzmayr M, Mueller L, Ruttman E, Laufer G, Bonatti J. Modification of surgical technique for ascending aortic atherosclerosis: impact on stroke reduction in coronary artery bypass grafting. *Journal of thoracic and cardiovascular surgery* 2003;126:391-400.
17. Djaiani G, Ali M, Borger MA, Woo A, Carroll J, Feindel C, Fedorko L, Karski J, Rakowski H. Epiaortic scanning modifies planned intraoperative surgical management but not cerebral embolic load during coronary artery bypass surgery. *Anesth Analg* 2008;106:1611-8.
18. Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B, Wareing TH, Murphy SF, Kouchoukos NT. Intraoperative ultrasonographic evaluation of the ascending aorta in 100 consecutive patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1991;84:III47-53.
19. Rosenberger P, Shernan SK, Loffler M, Shekar PS, Fox JA, Tuli JK, Nowak M, Eltzschig HK. The influence of epiaortic ultrasonography on intraoperative surgical management in 6051 cardiac surgical patients. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2008;85:548-53.
20. Murkin JM. Pathophysiological basis of CNS injury in cardiac surgical patients: detection and prevention. *Perfusion* 2006;21:203-8.
21. Moody DM, Brown WR, Challa VR, Stump DA, Reboussin DM, Legault C. Brain Microemboli Associated With Cardiopulmonary Bypass: A Histologic and Magnetic Resonance Imaging Study. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1995;59:1304-7.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
22. Mills NL, Everson CT. Atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta and coronary artery bypass. Pathology, clinical correlates, and operative management. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1991;102:546-53.
  23. Sabik JF, Lytle BW, McCarthy PM, Cosgrove DM. Axillary artery: an alternative site of arterial cannulation for patients with extensive aortic and peripheral vascular disease. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 1995;109:885-90; discussion 90-1.
  24. Svensson LG, Blackstone EH, Rajeswaran J, Sabik JF, 3rd, Lytle BW, Gonzalez-Stawinski G, Varvitsiotis P, Banbury MK, McCarthy PM, Pettersson GB, Cosgrove DM. Does the arterial cannulation site for circulatory arrest influence stroke risk? *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;78:1274-84; discussion -84.
  25. Royse AG, Royse CF, Ajani AE, Symes E, Maruff P, Karagiannis S, Gerraty RP, Grigg LE, Davis SM. Reduced neuropsychological dysfunction using epiaortic echocardiography and the exclusive Y graft. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2000;69:1431-8.
  26. Hammon JW, Stump DA, Butterworth JF, Moody DM, Rorie K, Deal DD, Kincaid EH, Oaks TE, Kon ND. Single crossclamp improves 6-month cognitive outcome in high-risk coronary bypass patients: the effect of reduced aortic manipulation. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2006;131:114-21.
  27. Hogue CW, Jr., Palin CA, Arrowsmith JE. Cardiopulmonary bypass management and neurologic outcomes: an evidence-based appraisal of current practices. *Anesth Analg* 2006;103:21-37.
  28. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Forti G, Tognolli U, Gabrielli M. Diagnosis and management of severe atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta and aortic arch during cardiac surgery: focus on aortic replacement. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2007;31:990-7.
  29. Zingone B, Rauber E, Gatti G, Pappalardo A, Benussi B, Dreas L, Lattuada L. The impact of epiaortic ultrasonographic scanning on the risk of perioperative stroke. *European Journal of Cardio-Thoracic Surgery* 2006;29:720-8.
  30. Emmrich P, Hahn J, Ogunlade V, Geiger K, Schober R, Mohr FW. [Neuropathological findings after cardiac surgery-retrospective study over 6 years]. *Zeitschrift fur Kardiologie* 2003;92:925-37.
  31. Barber PA, Hach S, Tippett LJ, Ross L, Merry AF, Milsom P. Cerebral ischemic lesions on diffusion-weighted imaging are associated with neurocognitive decline after cardiac surgery. *Stroke* 2008;39:1427-33.
  32. Restrepo LMD, Wityk RJM, Grega MAR, Borowicz LJMS, Barker PBD, Jacobs MAP, Beauchamp NJM, Hillis AEMDMS, McKhann GMM. Diffusion- and Perfusion-Weighted Magnetic Resonance Imaging of the Brain Before and After Coronary Artery Bypass Grafting Surgery. [Article]. *Stroke* 2002;33:2909-15.

33. Bendszus M, Reents W, Franke D, Mullges W, Babin-Ebell J, Koltzenburg M, Warmuth-Metz M, Solymosi L. Brain Damage After Coronary Artery Bypass Grafting. *Archives of Neurology* 2002;59:1090-5.
34. Vermeer SE, Prins ND, den Heijer T, Hofman A, Koudstaal PJ, Breteler MMB. Silent Brain Infarcts and the Risk of Dementia and Cognitive Decline. *the New England journal of medicine* 2003;348:1215-22.
35. Maekawa K, Goto T, Baba T, Yoshitake A, Morishita S, Koshiji T. Abnormalities in the brain before elective cardiac surgery detected by diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2008;86:1563-9.
36. Ozatik MA, Vural KM, Sener E, Tasdemir O. Epiaortic Ultrasound: Aortic Screening in Coronary Revascularization. *Asian Cardiovascular Thoracic Annals* 1999;7:168-72.
37. Kapetanakis EI, Stamou SC, Dullum MKC, Hill PC, Haile E, Boyce SW, Bafi AS, Petro KR, Corso PJ. The Impact of Aortic Manipulation on Neurologic Outcomes After Coronary Artery Bypass Surgery: A Risk-Adjusted Study. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2004;78:1564-71.
38. Wareing TH, Davila-Roman VG, Barzilai B. Strategy for the reduction of stroke incidence in cardiac surgical patients. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1993;55:1400-7.
39. Van Dijk D, Jansen EWL, Hijman R, Nierich AP, Diephuis JC, Moons KGM, Lahpor JR, Borst C, Keizer AMA, Nathoe HM, Grobbee DE, De Jaegere PPT, Kalkman CJ, for the Octopus Study G. Cognitive Outcome After Off-Pump and On-Pump Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery: A Randomized Trial. *JAMA: The Journal of the American Medical Association* 2002;287:1405-12.
40. Lund C, Hol PK, Lundblad R, Fosse E, Sundet K, Tennoe B, Brucher R, Russell D. Comparison of cerebral embolization during off-pump and on-pump coronary artery bypass surgery. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2003;76:765-70.
41. Motallebzadeh R, Bland JM, Markus HS, Kaski JC, Jahangiri M. Neurocognitive function and cerebral emboli: randomized study of on-pump versus off-pump coronary artery bypass surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2007;83:475-82.
42. Djaiani GMD, Fedorko LMDPD, Borger MMDPD, Mikulis DMD, Carroll JRN, Cheng DMD, Karkouti KMD, Beattie SMDPD, Karski JMD. Mild to Moderate Atheromatous Disease of the Thoracic Aorta and New Ischemic Brain Lesions After Conventional Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. [Report]. *Stroke* 2004;35:e356-e8.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

- r1
- r2
- r3
- r4
- r5
- r6
- r7
- r8
- r9
- r10
- r11
- r12
- r13
- r14
- r15
- r16
- r17
- r18
- r19
- r20
- r21
- r22
- r23
- r24
- r25
- r26
- r27
- r28
- r29
- r30
- r31
- r32
43. Mackensen GB, Ti LK, Phillips-Bute BG, Mathew JP, Newman MF, Grocott HP. Cerebral embolization during cardiac surgery: impact of aortic atheroma burden. *Br J Anaesth* 2003;91:656-61.
  44. Goto T, Baba T, Matsuyama K, Honma K, Ura M, Koshiji T. Aortic atherosclerosis and postoperative neurological dysfunction in elderly coronary surgical patients. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2003;75:1912-8.
  45. Hammon Jr JW, Stump DA, Kon ND, Cordell AR, Hudspeth AS, Oaks TE, Brooker RF, Rogers AT, Hilbawi R, Coker LH, Troost BT. Risk Factors and Solutions for the Development of Neurobehavioral Changes After Coronary Artery Bypass Grafting. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 1997;63:1613-7.
  46. Roach GW, Kanchuger M, Mangano CM. Adverse cerebral outcomes after coronary bypass surgery. Multicentre Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group and the Ischemia Research and Education Foundation Investigators. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1996;335:1857-63.
  47. Bar-Yosef S, Anders M, Mackensen GB, Ti LK, Mathew JP, Phillips-Bute B, Messier RH, Grocott HP. Aortic Atheroma Burden and Cognitive Dysfunction After Coronary Artery Bypass Graft Surgery. *The Annals of Thoracic Surgery* 2004;78:1556-62.
  48. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Medical decision making* 1991;11:88-94.
  49. Glud C, Glud LL. Evidence based diagnostics. *BMJ* 2005;330:724-6.
  50. Mackenzie R, Dixon AK. Measuring the effects of imaging: an evaluative framework. *Clinical Radiology* 1995;50:513-8.
  51. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test Research versus Diagnostic Research. *Clinical Chemistry* 2004;50:473-6.
  52. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Ennema JJ, Moons KGM, Kalkman CJ. Resolving the TEE blind spot: Transesophageal echocardiography of the ascending aorta with the A-view method; first results. *The heart surgery forum* 2005;8:E418 (abstract).
  53. Zaidat OO, Suarez JI, Hedrick D, Redline S, Schluchter M, Landis DM, Hoit B. Reproducibility of transesophageal echocardiography in evaluating aortic atheroma in stroke patients. *Echocardiography* 2005;22:326-30.
  54. Hartman GS, Peterson J, Konstadt SN, Hahn R, Szatrowski TP, Charlson ME, Bruefach M, 3rd. High reproducibility in the interpretation of intraoperative transesophageal echocardiographic evaluation of aortic atheromatous disease. *Anesth Analg* 1996;82:539-43.
  55. Bossuyt PM, Lijmer JG, Mol BW. Randomised comparisons of medical tests: sometimes invalid, not always efficient. *Lancet* 2000;356:1844-7.



56. Kastrup A, Nagele T, Groschel K, Schmidt F, Vogler E, Schulz J, Ernemann U. Incidence of new brain lesions after carotid stenting with and without cerebral protection. *Stroke* 2006;37:2312-6.
57. Lovblad KO, Pluschke W, Remonda L, Gruber-Wiest D, Do DD, Barth A, Kniemeyer HW, Bassetti C, Mattle HP, Schroth G. Diffusion-weighted MRI for monitoring neurovascular interventions. *Neuroradiology* 2000;42:134-8.
58. Pinero P, Gonzalez A, Mayol A, Martinez E, Gonzalez-Marcos JR, Boza F, Cayuela A, Gil-Peralta A. Silent ischemia after neuroprotected percutaneous carotid stenting: a diffusion-weighted MRI study. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* 2006;27:1338-45.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32



**SUMMARY**

**10**

r1 Epiaortic ultrasound scanning of the ascending aorta is a safe and useful method  
r2 to detect atherosclerosis in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. The use of  
r3 epiaortic ultrasound can lead to modifications of the surgical technique notably  
r4 less manipulations of the atherosclerotic aorta, which effectively reduces the post-  
r5 operative incidence of stroke in case of severe ascending aorta atherosclerosis.

r6 Although not widely used, epiaortic ultrasound scanning is considered the  
r7 'gold' standard for detecting atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta. However,  
r8 epiaortic ultrasound scanning can only be applied after sternotomy. If then the  
r9 atherosclerosis appears more severe than anticipated, decisions regarding possible  
r10 changes in surgical strategy have to be made at a relatively late stage of the  
r11 operation. In principle, it will be preferable to detect atherosclerosis in an earlier  
r12 stage, i.e. pre-sternotomy.

r13  
r14 Transesophageal echocardiography is a widely used imaging modality permitting  
r15 evaluation of the extent of atherosclerosis in the thoracic aorta. However,  
r16 assessment of the distal ascending aorta using transesophageal echocardiography  
r17 is disturbed by the interposition of the air-filled trachea between the oesophagus  
r18 and the ascending aorta: the so-called 'blind spot'. Recently the A-View (Aortic-  
r19 view) method was introduced as a modification of conventional transesophageal  
r20 echocardiography with the aim to overcome this limitation. An intra-tracheal  
r21 balloon (the A-View catheter, Cordatec Inc, Zoersel, Belgium) filled with saline to  
r22 replace the air in the distal trachea and left main bronchus. Hence, it becomes  
r23 possible to assess the distal ascending aorta and aortic arch for the presence and  
r24 severity of atherosclerosis before cardiac surgery.

r25  
r26 Various researchers investigated the ability of transesophageal echocardiography to  
r27 discriminate between the presence and absence of ascending aorta atherosclerosis.  
r28 It is acknowledged that transesophageal echocardiography has limited value in this,  
r29 but it has never been supported by a meta-analysis estimating the true diagnostic  
r30 accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography based on all quantitative evidence.  
r31  
r32

In **Chapter 2** this was done using state of the art methodology of diagnostic meta-analyses. We searched multiple databases for studies in which transesophageal echocardiography was compared to epiaortic ultrasound scanning for detection of distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis. A random-effects bivariate meta-regression model was used to obtain summary estimates of sensitivity and specificity, incorporating the correlation between sensitivity and specificity as well as covariates to explore heterogeneity across studies. In total 6 studies were extracted with a total of 346 patients of whom 419 aortic segments were analyzed, including 100 segments with atherosclerosis (median prevalence 25% (range 17% - 62%)). Summary estimates of sensitivity and specificity were 21% (95% CI 13 – 32%), and 99% (96 – 99%). We conclude that because of the low sensitivity of transesophageal echocardiography for the detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis negative test results requires verification by additional testing using epiaortic ultrasound scanning. In case of positive test results, ascending aorta atherosclerosis can be considered present, and less manipulative strategies might be indicated.

It is widely acknowledged that in the scientific evaluation of a new diagnostic device, like the A-View method, a phased approach should be followed. After technical development and safety evaluation (first phase), but before investigating whether the test may replace current diagnostic techniques and actually improves the (cost)-effectiveness in terms of patient outcome, the test's reproducibility and potential discriminative accuracy must be quantified.

In **Chapter 3** the first phase of the evaluation process is described, i.e. whether the A-View method indeed visualizes the distal ascending aorta and the initial safety of this technology. In a cross-sectional diagnostic study, 41 patients undergoing cardiac surgery with sternotomy underwent the same work-up including transesophageal echocardiography, the A-View method, epiaortic ultrasound scanning and routine operative monitoring. With the A-View method the distal ascending aorta was visible in all (100%) patients. There were no clinical important

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 side effects associated with use of the A-View catheter, however in one patient  
r2 the endotracheal-tube was accidentally dislocated leading to a drop of oxygen  
r3 saturation. Severity of atherosclerosis visualized with the A-View method compared  
r4 to epiaortic ultrasound scanning results showed good agreement between the  
r5 two methods (Kappa of 0.69 (0.50 - 0.88)). The Bland-Altman analysis showed poor  
r6 agreement in plaque-size measurements (bias 0.05 cm<sup>2</sup>, limits of agreement -0.63  
r7 to 0.74 cm<sup>2</sup>). The A-View method offers a minimally invasive and safe approach  
r8 to preoperatively resolving the blind spot of transesophageal echocardiography.  
r9 Compared to epiaortic ultrasound scanning, the A-View method yielded satisfactory  
r10 results in detection of ascending aorta atherosclerosis.

r11  
r12 **Chapter 4** describes the use of the A-View method, its standard views and the  
r13 clinical indications and contra-indications of the method via various case reports.  
r14 They include 4 cases with different types of distal ascending aorta pathology or  
r15 monitoring indications such as distal ascending aorta atherosclerosis, vascular  
r16 pathology such as aortic dissection or intramural hematoma and monitoring of  
r17 cerebral blood flow.

r18  
r19 In **Chapter 5** it is described that estimation of the confidence intervals of  
r20 predictive values of diagnostic tests results in a nested case-control design is not  
r21 straightforward. To obtain the correct estimates of these absolute probabilities, i.e.  
r22 the predictive values, one applies a simple correction for the sampling fraction.  
r23 But using this correction to calculate the corresponding standard error (SE) falsely  
r24 increases the number of patients that are actually studied, yielding too small  
r25 confidence intervals. Therefore, modifications have to be made to estimate the  
r26 correct confidence intervals. We compared six methods for estimating the SE of  
r27 predictive values in a nested case-control study, using simulations on empirical  
r28 data from a large cohort among patients suspected of deep venous thrombosis.  
r29 The methods were: 1. The standard formula for the SE of a proportion, 2. Adaptation  
r30 of the standard formula with the sampling fraction, 3. A bootstrap procedure, 4. A  
r31  
r32

method, which uses the sensitivity, the specificity and the prevalence, 5. Weighted logistic regression, and 6. Method 4 on the log odds scale. The methods were compared on the coverage probabilities and 95% confidence interval width of the predictive values. The bootstrap procedure appeared superior to all other methods showing a correct coverage probability, with a relatively small confidence interval width. To conclude, the bootstrap methods yields adequate confidence intervals for predictive values of diagnostic and prognostic test or biomarker results, in a nested case-control setting.

In **Chapter 6** the diagnostic accuracy of the A-View method in assessing atherosclerosis is quantified. In a cross-sectional diagnostic study, 465 patients over 65 years of age undergoing cardiac surgery underwent modified transesophageal echocardiography (the A-View method), epiaortic ultrasound scanning and routine monitoring. The positive predictive value of the A-View method was 67%, and the negative predictive value was 97%. The sensitivity was 95% and the specificity was 79%. One patient suffered from pulmonary hemorrhage, he recovered without further sequelae. We did not observe any clinical significant hemodynamic and ventilatory effect. The A-View method yields adequate diagnostic accuracy to detect ascending aorta atherosclerosis, without significant cardiopulmonary side effects provided that the A-View catheter is introduced carefully.

In **Chapter 7** the intra- and interobserver variability of the A-View method for determining the presence and severity of ascending aorta atherosclerosis in patients undergoing cardiac surgery is quantified. In a cross-sectional diagnostic study images, obtained with the A-View method, of 60 patients with atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta and 60 without were reviewed by 4 different observers at two moments. Agreement within and across observers was estimated, using (weighted) Kappa statistic. For the primary outcome (presence versus absence of atherosclerosis), the Kappa value ranged from 0.11 to 0.43 between observers and from 0.38 to 0.63 within observers. Indicating that the agreement across observers

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 was slight to moderate and the agreement within observers was moderate to  
r2 substantial. Given the promising accuracy of the method we have found in previous  
r3 studies we have to and will further investigate how to improve this interobserver  
r4 agreement to enhance the applicability, and thus to improve the effectiveness of  
r5 the method when used in clinical practice.  
r6

r7 In **Chapter 8** a cost-effectiveness analysis of the A-View method, compared with  
r8 manual palpation (usual care), to detect atherosclerosis of the ascending aorta  
r9 is performed. We used a Markov decision-analytical model and Monte Carlo  
r10 sampling to assess the differences in health benefits and costs for cardiac surgery  
r11 which was adapted based on (a) the presence of atherosclerosis as detected with  
r12 manual palpation compared with (b) the presence of atherosclerosis as detected  
r13 with the A-View method. In patients undergoing cardiac surgery older than 65  
r14 years, using the A-View strategy to pre-sternotomy diagnose the presence of aortic  
r15 atherosclerosis and adjusting the surgical procedure based on the findings is likely  
r16 to reduce health care costs and increase health benefits as compared to the current  
r17 strategy where aortic atherosclerosis is often assessed by manual palpation after  
r18 sternotomy.  
r19

r20 In **Chapter 9** it is concluded that a logical next step is to investigate whether the  
r21 use of the A-View method leads to changes in therapeutic management and  
r22 a reduction of embolic events and subsequent clinical significant neurologic  
r23 complications (stroke, cognitive decline, evident confusion or delirium). First, as  
r24 the intermediate occurrence of intra- or early postoperative embolic events in the  
r25 brain is the most likely causal pathway of these 'true' patient outcomes, we suggest  
r26 it is first timely to do a randomized comparison between the A-view method with  
r27 so-directed surgical management versus care as usual, using embolic load in the  
r28 brain as primary outcome. This should be followed by a large randomized study  
r29 using clinical relevant patient outcomes as primary endpoint, which requires a  
r30 high number of patients.  
r31  
r32



**SAMENVATTING**

**11**

r1

r2

r3

r4

r5

r6

r7

r8

r9

r10

r11

r12

r13

r14

r15

r16

r17

r18

r19

r20

r21

r22

r23

r24

r25

r26

r27

r28

r29

r30

r31

r32

Epiaortic ultrasound scanning van de aorta ascendens is een veilige en bruikbare methode om atherosclerose te diagnosticeren en te kwantificeren in patiënten die cardiale chirurgie ondergaan. Als er sprake is van ernstige atherosclerose kan aanpassen van de operatietechniek op basis van epiaortic ultrasound scanning het aantal manipulaties van de atherosclerotische aorta verminderen en daarmee mogelijk het aantal postoperatieve herseninfarcten. Ondanks dat epiaortic ultrasound scanning niet veel wordt gebruikt, wordt het toch beschouwd als de "gouden" standaard. Epiaortic ultrasound scanning kan echter alleen worden gebruikt tijdens chirurgie, nadat er een sternotomie heeft plaatsgevonden. Als de mate van atherosclerose ernstiger is dan verwacht moeten beslissingen over het aanpassen van de chirurgische strategie in een relatief late fase worden genomen. Dit soort beslissingen worden bij voorkeur genomen in een vroege fase voor de sternotomie.

Een veel gebruikte methode die in staat is om de mate van atherosclerose in de thoracale aorta vast te stellen is transoesophageale echocardiografie. Het onderzoek van de distale aorta ascendens door middel van transoesophageale echocardiografie wordt echter gehinderd doordat de met lucht gevulde trachea zich bevindt tussen de oesofagus en de aorta ascendens; de zogenoemde "blind spot". Onlangs werd de A-View methode, een aanpassing van conventionele transoesophageale echocardiografie, geïntroduceerd om deze beperking op te heffen. De A-View methode maakt gebruik van een intra-tracheale ballon (de A-View katheter, Cordatec Inc., Zoersel, België) die gevuld wordt met fysiologisch zout om zo de lucht in de distale trachea en in de linker hoofdbronchus te vervangen door vloeistof. Op deze manier wordt het mogelijk om de distale aorta ascendens te onderzoeken op de aanwezigheid en de ernst van atherosclerose.

Diverse onderzoekers hebben de mogelijkheden van transoesophageale echocardiografie onderzocht om te discrimineren tussen de aanwezigheid en de afwezigheid van atherosclerose in de aorta ascendens. Het is bekend dat

transoesophageale echocardiografie een beperkte waarde heeft hierin, maar dit is nooit ondersteund door een meta-analyse waarin de werkelijke diagnostische nauwkeurigheid van transoesophageale echocardiografie wordt geschat op basis van al het beschikbare kwantitatieve bewijs. Hiervan is in **Hoofdstuk 2** met gebruik van “state of the art” methodologie van diagnostische meta-analyse een schatting gedaan. We doorzochten diverse databanken naar studies die transoesophageale echocardiografie vergeleken met epiaortic ultrasound scanning voor de detectie van atherosclerose in de distale aorta ascendens. Een random-effects bivariaat metaregressie model werd gebruikt om schattingen te verkrijgen van de sensitiviteit en specificiteit, waarbij de relatie tussen de sensitiviteit en de specificiteit werd meegenomen evenals diverse covariaten om heterogeniteit tussen de verschillende studies te onderzoeken. In totaal werden 6 studies geëxtraheerd met in totaal 346 patiënten van wie 419 segmenten van de aorta waren geanalyseerd. Hiervan waren er 100 segmenten met atherosclerose (mediane prevalentie 25% (spreiding 17 – 62%). Schattingen van de sensitiviteit en specificiteit waren respectievelijk 21% (95% CI 13 – 32%) en 99% (96 – 99%). We concludeerden dat vanwege de lage sensitiviteit van transoesophageale echocardiografie voor het detecteren van atherosclerose in de aorta ascendens een negatief resultaat bevestigd moet worden door additionele diagnostiek door epiaortic ultrasound scanning. Als de test positief is kan atherosclerose van de aorta ascendens als aanwezig worden beschouwd en zijn chirurgische strategieën met minder manipulaties mogelijk geïndiceerd.

Voor de wetenschappelijke evaluatie van een nieuw diagnosticum, zoals de A-View methode, moet een gefaseerde aanpak worden gevolgd. Nadat er een technische en veiligheidsevaluatie heeft plaatsgevonden, maar voordat er onderzoek gedaan wordt naar de mogelijkheden om de huidige diagnostische testen te kunnen vervangen en de kosten-effectiviteit in termen van patiënten uitkomst, moeten de reproduceerbaarheid en de diagnostische nauwkeurigheid van de test worden gekwantificeerd.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 In **Hoofdstuk 3** wordt de eerste fase van dit evaluatie proces beschreven; is the  
r2 A-View methode inderdaad in staat om de distale aorta ascendens in beeld te  
r3 brengen en zijn er geen onverwachte bijwerkingen. In een dwarsdoorsnede  
r4 diagnostisch onderzoek onder 41 patiënten die cardiale chirurgie via sternotomie  
r5 ondergingen werd transoesophageale echocardiografie, epiaortic ultrasound  
r6 scanning, de A-View methode en routine intra-operatieve monitoring verricht.  
r7 Met de A-View methode was de distale aorta ascendens zichtbaar in alle patiënten  
r8 (100%). Er waren geen klinisch significante veranderingen in de cardiopulmonale  
r9 parameters geassocieerd met het gebruik van de A-View katheter. Bij 1 patiënt  
r10 raakte de endo-tracheale tube gedислоceerd wat leidde tot een daling van het  
r11 arteriële zuurstofgehalte. De ernst van de atherosclerose zoals afgebeeld met de  
r12 A-View methode in vergelijking met epiaortic ultrasound scanning kwamen goed  
r13 overeen (Kappa van 0.69 (0.50 - 0.88)). De Bland-Altman analyse liet een zwakke  
r14 overeenkomst zien tussen de metingen van de grootte van de atherosclerostische  
r15 plaque (bias 0.05 cm<sup>2</sup>, grenzen van overeenkomst -0.63 – 0.74 cm<sup>2</sup>). De A-View  
r16 methode biedt een minimaal invasieve en veilige benadering om preoperatief de  
r17 “blind spot” van transoesophageale echocardiografie op te lossen. In vergelijking  
r18 met epiaortic ultrasound scanning, liet the A-View methode bevredigende  
r19 resultaten zien voor de detectie van aorta ascendens atherosclerose.

r21 In **Hoofdstuk 4** is het gebruik van de A-View methode, de standaard opnamen, de  
r22 indicaties en de contra-indicaties van de methode beschreven door middel van  
r23 enkele case-reports. Het betreft 4 cases met verschillende typen van distale aorta  
r24 ascendens pathologie of indicaties voor aanvullende monitoring met behulp van  
r25 de A-View methode.

r27 In **Hoofdstuk 5** wordt beschreven dat het schatten van betrouwbaarheidsintervallen  
r28 van voorspellende waarden van een diagnostische test in een nested case-control  
r29 design niet ongecompliceerd is. Om correcte schattingen te verkrijgen van deze  
r30 absolute kansen, d.w.z. de voorspellende waarden, moet er een correctie gedaan  
r31  
r32

worden voor de steekproef fractie. Indien deze correctie wordt gebruikt om de corresponderende standaard fout te berekenen wordt het aantal patiënten onterecht verhoogd in vergelijking met het aantal bestudeerde patiënten en dit leidt tot te smalle betrouwbaarheidsintervallen. Daarom moet er ook een aanpassing worden gedaan om correcte betrouwbaarheidsintervallen te kunnen berekenen. We vergeleken 6 methoden om de standaard fout van voorspellende waarden te schatten in een simulatie waarbij gebruik werd gemaakt van empirische data van een groot cohort patiënten die verdacht werden van diep veneuze trombose. De methoden waren: 1. de standaard formule voor de standaard fout van een proportie, 2. aanpassing van de standaard formule met de steekproef fractie, 3. een bootstrap procedure, 4. een methode die gebruik maakt van de sensitiviteit, de specificiteit en de prevalentie, 5. gewogen logistische regressie, en 6. methode 4 op een log odds schaal. De methoden werden vergeleken op basis van coverage probability en op de breedte van het 95% betrouwbaarheidsinterval van de voorspellende waarde. De bootstrap procedure bleek superieur in vergelijking met de andere methoden, het liet een correcte coverage probability zien met een relatief smal betrouwbaarheidsinterval. Concluderend kunnen we zeggen dat de bootstrap methode adequate betrouwbaarheidsintervallen geeft voor voorspellende waarden van diagnostische en prognostische testen in een nested case-control setting.

In **Hoofdstuk 6** is de diagnostische nauwkeurigheid van de A-View methode in het vaststellen van atherosclerose in de distale aorta ascendens gekwantificeerd. In een dwarsdoorsnede onderzoek onder 465 patiënten van 65 jaar of ouder die cardiale chirurgie ondergingen via een sternotomie, werd in iedere patiënt gemodificeerde transoesophageale echocardiografie (de A-View methode), epiaortic ultrasound scanning en routine intra-operatieve monitoring verricht. De positief voorspellende waarde was 67% en de negatief voorspellende waarde was 97%, de sensitiviteit was 95% en de specificiteit was 79% voor de A-View methode. Één patiënt had een massale longbloeding, hij herstelde zonder restverschijnselen. De A-View

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1 methode heeft een adequate diagnostische nauwkeurigheid voor het detecteren  
r2 van atherosclerose in de aorta ascendens zonder significante cardiopulmonale  
r3 bijwerkingen op voorwaarde dat de A-View katheter voorzichtig wordt ingebracht.  
r4

r5 In **Hoofdstuk 7** wordt de intra- en interbeoordelaar variabiliteit van de A-View  
r6 methode gekwantificeerd voor het vaststellen van de aanwezigheid en de ernst  
r7 van atherosclerose in de aorta ascendens in patiënten die cardiale chirurgie  
r8 ondergaan. In een dwarsdoorsnede diagnostisch onderzoek werden beelden,  
r9 verkregen met de A-View methode, van 60 patiënten met atherosclerose en 60  
r10 patiënten zonder atherosclerose beoordeelt door 4 verschillende beoordelaars  
r11 op twee verschillende momenten. Overeenstemming binnen en tussen  
r12 beoordelaars werd geschat met behulp van de (gewogen) Kappa waarde. Voor  
r13 het primaire eindpunt (aanwezigheid versus afwezigheid), had de Kappa waarde  
r14 een spreiding van 0.11 tot 0.43 tussen beoordelaars en van 0.38 tot 0.63 binnen  
r15 beoordelaars. Dit geeft aan dat de overeenkomst tussen beoordelaars licht tot  
r16 matig was en binnen beoordelaars matig tot substantieel. Gegeven het feit dat de  
r17 diagnostische nauwkeurigheid van de A-View methode die we vonden in eerdere  
r18 studies veelbelovend is moeten en zullen we verder moeten onderzoeken hoe  
r19 de intra- en inter-beoordelaar overeenkomst te verbeteren is. Daarmee wordt de  
r20 toepasbaarheid en dus de effectiviteit van de methode groter indien die wordt  
r21 gebruikt in de praktijk.  
r22

r23 In **Hoofdstuk 8** is de kosten-effectiviteit van de A-View methode in vergelijking met  
r24 manuele palpatie (normale zorg) in het detecteren van atherosclerose in de aorta  
r25 ascendens onderzocht. We maakten gebruik van een Markov beslissingsanalyse  
r26 model om de verschillen in gezondheidswinst en kosten van cardiale chirurgie te  
r27 onderzoeken. In het model werd gebruik gemaakt van 2 strategieën om cardiale  
r28 chirurgie aan te passen, namelijk op basis van (a) de aanwezigheid van atherosclerose  
r29 zoals vast gesteld door middel van manuele palpatie en op (b) de aanwezigheid  
r30 van atherosclerose zoals vastgesteld met behulp van de A-View methode. In  
r31  
r32

patiënten ouder dan 65 jaar die cardiale chirurgie ondergaan waarbij gebruik wordt gemaakt van de A-View strategie om voor sternotomie de aanwezigheid van atherosclerose in de aorta ascendens te diagnosticeren en op basis van de deze informatie de chirurgische strategie aan te passen is het waarschijnlijk dat de kosten voor de gezondheidszorg worden gereduceerd en dat er gezondheidswinst is in vergelijking met de huidige strategie waarbij atherosclerose van de aorta vaak wordt beoordeeld met manuele palpatie na sternotomie.

In **Hoofdstuk 9** wordt geconcludeerd dat het een logische volgende stap is om te onderzoeken of het gebruik van de A-View methode leidt tot veranderingen in therapie en daaropvolgend tot een reductie van embolieën en klinisch relevante neurologische complicaties (herseninfect, cognitieve achteruitgang of delier). Omdat de tussenuitkomst intra- of vroeg postoperatieve embolieën in de hersenen de meest waarschijnlijke causale weg is naar deze “harde” patiënten uitkomsten, suggereren we dat er eerst een gerandomiseerde vergelijking wordt gedaan tussen de A-View methode met daarop gebaseerd beleid versus het normale beleid, met embolieën in de hersenen als primaire uitkomstmaat. Dit zal gevolgd moeten worden door een grote gerandomiseerde trial met neurologische complicaties als primaire uitkomstmaat.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32





**LIST OF PUBLICATIONS**

**12**

## List of Publications

1. van Zaane BA, van Woensel JB, Teeuw AH, Maes A, Bos AP. [Unnatural and unexplained death in a paediatric intensive-care unit, 1993-2002]. *Nederlands Tijdschrift voor Geneeskunde* 2004;148:1591-4.
2. van Zaane B, Nierich AP, Buhre WF, Brandon Bravo Bruinsma GJ, Moons KGM. Resolving the blind spot of transoesophageal echocardiography: a new diagnostic device for visualizing the ascending aorta in cardiac surgery. *British Journal of Anaesthesia* 2007;98:434-41.
3. van Zaane B, Zuithoff NP, Reitsma JB, Bax L, Nierich AP, Moons KG. Meta-analysis of the diagnostic accuracy of transesophageal echocardiography for assessment of atherosclerosis in the ascending aorta in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiologica Scandinavica* 2008;52:1179-87.
4. Nierich AP, van Zaane B, Buhre Wolfgang F, Coddens J, Spanjersberg AJ, Moons KGM. Visualization of the distal ascending aorta with improved transesophageal echocardiography. *Journal of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Anesthesia* 2008;22:766-73.

**DANKWOORD**

**13**

r1

Promoveren en medisch specialist worden is een zware strijd, een strijd die niet alleen gestreden kan worden. Ik wil dan ook een ieder bedanken die mij in die strijd steunt en heeft gesteund. Een aantal mensen heeft hierbij een speciale rol gespeeld, die wil ik dan ook in het bijzonder bedanken.

r2

r3

r4

r5

r6

Geachte Professor Moons, Beste Carl,

r7

Door je grote kennis en enthousiasme voor de methoden van diagnostisch onderzoek heb je me zover gekregen dat ik naast het dokter zijn een voorliefde heb gekregen voor methodologie, diagnostiek en statistiek, Dit blijkt wel uit deze thesis waarin al deze aspecten naar voren komen. Ik waardeer het vertrouwen dat ik in van je heb gekregen in het tot stand komen dit proefschrift. Dank je wel voor je begeleiding, je enthousiasme en je vertrouwen.

r8

r9

r10

r11

r12

r13

r14

Geachte Professor Kalkman, Best Cor,

r15

Dank je wel voor de kansen die me geeft om niet alleen een goed anesthesioloog te worden maar om ook mijn onderzoekskwaliteiten maximaal te ontplooiën. Wat ik het meest in je waardeer is je rechtlijnigheid. Altijd ga je voor het zuivere wetenschappelijke resultaat onafhankelijk van de uitkomst en onafhankelijk van invloeden van buitenaf. Je steun en bijdrage op de achtergrond is van onschatbare waarde geweest en is waarschijnlijk groter geweest dan je zelf denkt .

r16

r17

r18

r19

r20

r21

r22

Geachte Dr. Nierich, Beste Arno,

r23

Zonder jouw enorme energie en je ontelbare ideeën voor technische vernieuwingen en het doen van onderzoek had ik hier niet gestaan. Het heeft al een hoop mooie dingen opgeleverd en ik hoop dat deze ontwikkeling zich in de toekomst voort zal zetten. Dank je wel voor alle kansen die je me hebt gegeven voor het doen van dit onderzoek.

r24

r25

r26

r27

r28

r29

r30

r31

r32

Geachte Professor Buhre, Beste Wolfgang,

Dank je wel voor je altijd kritische kijk op mijn werk. Hoewel vaak van een grote afstand heb je zeer zeker een onschatbare bijdrage geleverd aan de totstandkoming van mijn proefschrift. Niet in het minst door het beoordelen van een oneindige hoeveelheid opgenomen beelden.

Geachte Professor Knape,

Als opleider heeft u het mogelijk gemaakt om een promotietraject en de opleiding tot specialist te combineren met alle moeilijkheden die dat met zich meebrengt. Ik waardeer de belangstelling en de steun die u altijd voor mij heeft getoond.

Beste researchverpleegkundigen,

Zonder al het werk dat jullie de afgelopen jaren hebben verricht om al die patiënten voor de A-View studies te includeren was het zeker niet gelukt. Dank jullie wel voor alle leuke momenten en de gezelligheid. Ik kom vast de komende tijd nog wel eens langs voor koffie met koek.

Beste Mede-auteurs,

Zonder jullie allemaal bij naam te noemen wil ik jullie bedanken voor jullie bijdrage en altijd kritische commentaar op het werk dat ik jullie toestuurde.

Beste Cardiologen, Anesthesiologen, Cardiothoracaal-chirurgen van de Isala klinieken, het Universitair Medisch Centrum Utrecht en het Amphia Ziekenhuis. Dank jullie wel voor de hulp die jullie hebben gegeven bij het verzamelen van alle onderzoeksgegevens en het beoordelen van al die opgenomen beelden.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32

r1

Beste mede AGIKO's,

r2

Hoewel we elkaar niet vaak spraken doordat mijn werkplek in Zwolle was en die van jullie in Utrecht heb ik toch genoten van de samenwerking. De vele discussies over onderzoek waren altijd stimulerend. Het was ook goed om te zien dat ik niet de enige ben die zich maar een matige dokter en een matige onderzoeker vind. Ik heb het gevoel dat uiteindelijk een ieder van ons voldoende kwaliteiten heeft om een meer dan goed anesthesioloog en onderzoeker te worden. Heel veel succes met de afronding van jullie promotie.

r3

r4

r5

r6

r7

r8

r9

r10

Lieve Dick, Ineke

r11

Zonder die avond met Dick in restaurant het Haagje lang geleden had ik hier niet gestaan. Daar heb ik besloten om geen gymleeraar te worden, maar om opnieuw mee te loten voor geneeskunde. Nu 12 jaar later is dat toch de goede keuze geweest. Dank je wel dat ik altijd bij je terecht kan voor advies of overleg over de wetenschap en over hoe om te gaan met de dilemma's die er soms waren. Dank jullie wel voor de belangstelling die jullie tonen voor ons leven, en mijn onderzoek.

r12

r13

r14

r15

r16

r17

r18

Lieve Els, Peter,

r19

Dank je wel voor het zijn van mijn moeder en mijn (stief)vader. Als het moet dan zijn jullie er voor ons. Je bent een betere moeder dan je zelf denkt (echt waar). Je zorgt ervoor dat ik met beiden benen op de grond blijf staan en als mens meer ben dan alleen maar een dokter.

r20

r21

r22

r23

r24

Lieve Peter en Marianne,

r25

Zonder de ontelbare keren dat jullie bij nacht en ontij beschikbaar waren om voor Lottie en Tom te zorgen had ik dit niet kunnen bereiken.

r26

r27

r28

r29

r30

r31

r32

Het beste wordt altijd voor het laatst bewaard.

Lieve Lottie en Tom,

Mijn allerliefste vrouw en mijn allerliefste zoon. Jullie zijn de zon in mijn leven, zonder jullie kan ik niet en zonder jullie onvoorwaardelijke steun was ik nooit zover gekomen. Al die avonden weg om te werken aan promotie of opleiding. Dank jullie wel dat jullie in de strijd van het promoveren en de opleiding tot anesthesioloog achter mij staan. Het boekje is eindelijk volgeschreven! Ik hou ontzettend veel van jullie en hoop nog jaren van jullie en het leven te genieten.

r1  
r2  
r3  
r4  
r5  
r6  
r7  
r8  
r9  
r10  
r11  
r12  
r13  
r14  
r15  
r16  
r17  
r18  
r19  
r20  
r21  
r22  
r23  
r24  
r25  
r26  
r27  
r28  
r29  
r30  
r31  
r32





**CURRICULUM VITAE**

**14**

## Curriculum Vitae

Bas van Zaane was born on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of april, 1976 in Nijmegen, the Netherlands. After graduating from university preparatory education at the Scholengemeenschap Lelystad in 1994, he started medical school in 1997 at the Academic Medical Center in Amsterdam and graduated in 2003. After a period working as a resident at the intensive care unit of the Isala Clinics, Zwolle he started the work described in this thesis (Promotores: Prof. Dr. K.G.M. Moons and Prof. Dr. C.J. Kalkman) in 2005. Simultaneously he started his specialist training in anesthesiology at the Department of Perioperative Care and Emergency Medicine of the University Medical Center Utrecht. He obtained his Master of Science in Clinical Epidemiology at the University of Utrecht in January 2007. He is currently finishing his specialist training.

Bas is married to Lottie and they have one son Tom.



